



Laboratoire Central de Surveillance de la Qualité de l'Air



THEME MODELISATION ET TRAITEMENTS NUMERIQUES - ETUDE N°6/5 2011 BILAN DU PARC DE STATIONS DE MESURE D'AASQA IMPLIQUEES DANS LA MODELISATION

Novembre 2011
Programme 2011

André WROBLEWSKI
François MATHE
(LCSQA – Mines Douai)



PREAMBULE

Le Laboratoire Central de Surveillance de la Qualité de l'Air

Le Laboratoire Central de Surveillance de la Qualité de l'Air est constitué de laboratoires de l'École des Mines de Douai, de l'INERIS et du LNE. Il mène depuis 1991 des études et des recherches finalisées à la demande du Ministère chargé de l'environnement, en concertation avec les Associations Agréées de Surveillance de la Qualité de l'Air (AASQA). Ces travaux en matière de pollution atmosphérique, supportés financièrement par la Direction Générale de l'Énergie et du Climat (Bureau de la Qualité de l'Air) du Ministère de l'Écologie, du Développement Durable, des Transports et du Logement (MEDDTL), sont réalisés avec le souci constant d'améliorer le dispositif de surveillance de la qualité de l'air en France en apportant un appui scientifique et technique aux AASQA.

L'objectif principal du LCSQA est de participer à l'amélioration de la qualité des mesures effectuées dans l'air ambiant, depuis le prélèvement des échantillons jusqu'au traitement des données issues des mesures. Cette action est menée dans le cadre des réglementations nationales et européennes mais aussi dans un cadre plus prospectif destiné à fournir aux AASQA de nouveaux outils permettant d'anticiper les évolutions futures.



Laboratoire Central de Surveillance de la Qualité de l'Air

ECOLE DES MINES DE DOUAI

DEPARTEMENT CHIMIE ET ENVIRONNEMENT

**Programme financé par la
Direction Générale de l'Energie et du Climat (DGEC)**

2011

**Bilan du parc de stations de mesure d'AASQA
impliquées dans la modélisation**

**André WROBLEWSKI
François MATHE**

Convention : 2200460208

Novembre 2011

SOMMAIRE

SOMMAIRE	7
RESUME	9
1. CONTEXTE DE L'ETUDE	11
2. OBJECTIFS ET MOYENS MIS EN ŒUVRE	11
3. BILAN DU PARC DE STATIONS D'AASQA IMPLIQUEES DANS LA MODELISATION	12
1.1 LE FORUM FAIRMODE	12
1.2 LA PLATE-FORME NATIONALE PREV' AIR	13
1.3 LES PLATE-FORMES REGIONALES	14
1.3.1 <i>La plate-forme de modélisation AIRES</i>	18
1.3.2 <i>La plate-forme de modélisation ESMERALDA</i>	19
1.3.3 <i>La plate-forme de modélisation PREVALP</i>	20
1.3.4 <i>La Plate-forme de modélisation Prev'Est</i>	20
1.3.5 <i>La plate-forme de modélisation IRIS (prévision et cartographie d'Air Pays de Loire)</i>	21
1.3.6 <i>La plate-forme de modélisation SYRSO (SYstème Régional de Surveillance de l'Ozone)</i>	22
1.4 LES BESOINS DES MODELISATEURS	23
4. CONCLUSION	24
ANNEXES	25

Résumé

Bilan du parc de stations de mesure d'AASQA impliquées dans la modélisation

André WROBLEWSKI, François MATHE
LCSQA-EMD

andre.wroblewski@mines-douai.fr, tel : + 33 (0)3 27 71 26 11
francois.mathe@mines-douai.fr, tel : + 33 (0)3 27 71 26 10

L'intégration croissante de l'outil de modélisation dans les dispositifs locaux et nationaux de surveillance et de gestion de la pollution atmosphérique, au travers de nombreux produits issus de la recherche ou du secteur privé, nous impose une réflexion sur la cohérence des besoins en modélisation et la répartition des mesures sur le territoire. Les Directives 2004/107/CE et 2008/50/CE encouragent d'ailleurs l'usage des modèles en combinaison avec la mesure dans de nombreux cas de figure : rapportage des dépassements, optimisation de l'échantillonnage, évaluation des sources (naturelles, anthropiques) à différentes échelles de distance, prévision, justification des plans d'action, communication... Tout comme la mesure, la modélisation est soumise à des objectifs de qualité de données, nécessitant un processus QA/QC dans les opérations de validation et de vérification. Cependant, il n'existe pas à l'heure actuelle de « technique de référence » pour la modélisation et les référentiels réglementaires orientent vers la combinaison « mesure – modélisation » pour l'évaluation de la qualité de l'air lorsque les niveaux de pollution sont en dessous de seuil spécifique, soulignant ainsi la complémentarité de ces outils dans ce cas de figure.

Afin de répondre aux exigences et recommandations apportées par les directives et de leur évolution future, nous proposons un état des lieux du parc actuel de stations d'AASQA impliquées dans les outils de modélisation.

Le bilan réalisé sur l'année 2011 fait état d'une utilisation partielle par les plateformes nationale et régionales des 666 stations de mesures répertoriées.

La plateforme nationale Prev'Air s'appuie sur 452 stations (67,8%) pour le calcul de l'ozone et 288 stations (43,2%) pour le calcul des PM. Les plateformes régionales se déclinent sur un nombre plus restreint de stations. Elles couvrent l'ensemble du territoire métropolitain en s'articulant sur cinq outils majeurs :

- AIRES,
- ESMERALDA,
- IRIS,
- PREV EST et PRE VALP,
- SYRSO.

Cet état des lieux a ensuite été comparé avec les besoins des modélisateurs français et les orientations des instances européennes (Directives, recommandations émises par le groupe d'expertise européen **Forum for AIR quality MODElling – FAIRMODE** – mis en place à la demande de la Commission Européenne).

1. CONTEXTE DE L'ETUDE

La modélisation est aujourd'hui devenue incontournable pour une surveillance performante de la qualité de l'air sur un territoire. Son intégration est croissante dans les dispositifs locaux et nationaux de surveillance et de gestion de la pollution atmosphérique, au travers de nombreux outils issus de la recherche ou du secteur privé. Les Directives 2004/107/CE et 2008/50/CE encouragent d'ailleurs l'usage des modèles en combinaison avec la mesure dans de nombreux cas de figure : rapportage des dépassements, optimisation de l'échantillonnage, évaluation des sources (naturelles, anthropiques) à différentes échelles de distance, prévision, justification des plans d'action, communication... Tout comme la mesure, la modélisation possède un objectif de qualité, nécessitant un processus QA/QC dans les opérations de validation et de vérification. Cependant, il n'existe pas à l'heure actuelle de « technique de référence » pour la modélisation et les référentiels réglementaires orientent vers la combinaison « mesure – modélisation » pour l'évaluation de la qualité de l'air, soulignant ainsi la complémentarité de ces outils. La révision des Directives prévue en 2013 devrait renforcer cette stratégie par association. Enfin, les contraintes budgétaires vont amener une modification de la densité des points de mesure fixe, pouvant être un paramètre de forte influence sur les résultats des modèles. Il semble donc intéressant de préparer une stratégie cohérente de surveillance de la qualité de l'air qui sera basée sur le couple « mesure-modèle » pouvant garantir un niveau de qualité et de fiabilité conforme aux attentes réglementaires.

2. OBJECTIFS ET MOYENS MIS EN ŒUVRE

Au vu des exigences et recommandations spécifiées dans les directives actuelles et de leur évolution future prévue pour 2013, l'étape initiale consiste à faire un état des lieux du parc actuel de stations impliquées dans les outils de modélisation qu'il conviendra de distinguer sur le plan de l'échelle spatiale (locale, régionale, nationale). Cet état des lieux devra détailler les caractéristiques techniques de chaque station (coordonnées géographiques, typologie, paramètres mesurés...). Le croisement de ces informations avec les recommandations clairement exprimées des modélisateurs permettra d'élaborer un cahier des charges technique qui pourra aider à la mise en place d'un système d'Assurance Qualité dédié.

La présente étude vise donc à :

- réaliser un bilan technique des stations du dispositif national de surveillance de la qualité de l'air impliquées dans la modélisation (localisation, typologie, équipement),
- comparer cet état des lieux avec les recommandations (voire les besoins) des modélisateurs français et les orientations des instances européennes (Directives, recommandations issus du comité d'experts européens sur les modèles (FAIRMODE - Forum for **AIR** quality **MODELL**ing)

Le bilan technique a été établi à partir des réponses de l'ensemble des AASQA à un questionnaire sur leurs stations de mesure fixes.

3. BILAN DU PARC DE STATIONS D'AASQA IMPLIQUEES DANS LA MODELISATION

A partir du recensement général des stations de mesures d'AASQA, nous avons extrait les stations de mesures impliquées dans les programmes de modélisation à échelle nationale et locale, sur la base de la déclaration faite par l'AASQA elle-même. Ce recensement tient donc compte uniquement des indications de positionnements et d'emploi fournies par les AASQA. L'analyse détaillée de ce recueil de données montre déjà qu'un certain nombre de clarifications voire d'ajustements sont nécessaires, notamment sur la position exacte des stations mais également sur l'emploi de ces stations dans le cadre d'une modélisation, depuis l'échelle locale jusqu'à l'échelle nationale.

1.1 Le forum FAIRMODE

Faciliter la mise en œuvre des modèles est l'activité principale du Forum pour la modélisation de la qualité de l'air en Europe (Forum for Air Quality Modelling in Europe – FAIRMODE ^[1]), créé en 2008 par l'Agence Européenne de l'Environnement (EEA ^[2]) et le Centre de recherche conjointe de la Commission européenne (JRC ^[3]). Le programme a pour objectif de guider les modélisateurs dans l'application des outils de modélisation dans le cadre des Directives Européennes sur la Qualité de l'Air (notamment la Directive unifiée n° 2008/50/CE). Ainsi, les textes réglementaires précisent des caractéristiques de performance en terme de qualité de résultats :

« l'incertitude pour la modélisation est définie comme l'écart maximal des niveaux de concentration mesurés et calculés de 90 % des points de surveillance particuliers,..... Les mesures fixes qui ont été sélectionnées à des fins de comparaison avec les résultats de la modélisation sont représentatives de l'échelle couverte par le modèle » (cf. annexe I de la Directive 2008/50/CE).

Dans cette optique, FAIRMODE essaye de promouvoir les bonnes pratiques dans l'utilisation de ces outils.

Les développements de ce programme et les échéances à court et moyen terme de révision des Directives (2013 puis 2018) incitent à recenser et analyser le parc de stations des AASQA afin de préparer le maillage et les caractéristiques des stations aux évolutions futures de la part de la modélisation dans le cadre de la surveillance de la qualité de l'air.

A ce jour, la France semble bien préparée car la majorité des stations d'AASQA sont intégrées dans la modélisation nationale au travers du réseau BASTER. Cette base de données « en temps réel » collectant les mesures des analyseurs d'AASQA a deux objectifs majeurs :

- améliorer les prévisions des niveaux de pollution en complétant les résultats de simulation (issus de la plate-forme de modélisation PREV'AIR) avec des données de mesures réactualisées le plus souvent possible
- réaliser des cartographies nationales de pollution afin d'améliorer la connaissance sur les phénomènes de pollution grande échelle

^[1] <http://fairmode.ew.eea.europa.eu/>

^[2] <http://www.eea.europa.eu/fr>

^[3] <http://ec.europa.eu/dgs/jrc/index.cfm>

1.2 La plate-forme nationale Prév'Air

Le système Prév'Air a été mis en place en 2003 sur l'initiative du Ministère en charge de l'Environnement, afin de générer et de diffuser quotidiennement des prévisions et des cartographies de qualité de l'air, issues de simulations numériques, à différentes échelles spatiales. La majorité des plate-formes régionales utilisent les données de Prév'Air comme base de la chaîne de calcul.

Le système Prév'Air intègre les mesures des stations d'AASQA au travers de la base temps réel BASTER, élaborée à l'origine par l'ADEME et repris depuis 2011 par le LCSQA dans le cadre de ses missions de coordinateur technique du Dispositif National de Surveillance de la Qualité de l'Air.

En 2011, sur le parc des 666 stations recensées par le LCSQA durant l'été, la plate-forme de modélisation intègre, au plus, 452 stations (67,8%) pour le calcul de l'ozone et 288 stations (43,2%) pour le calcul des PM. L'équipement de ces sites sera précisé ultérieurement. Les figures 1 et 2 décrivent le positionnement de ces stations

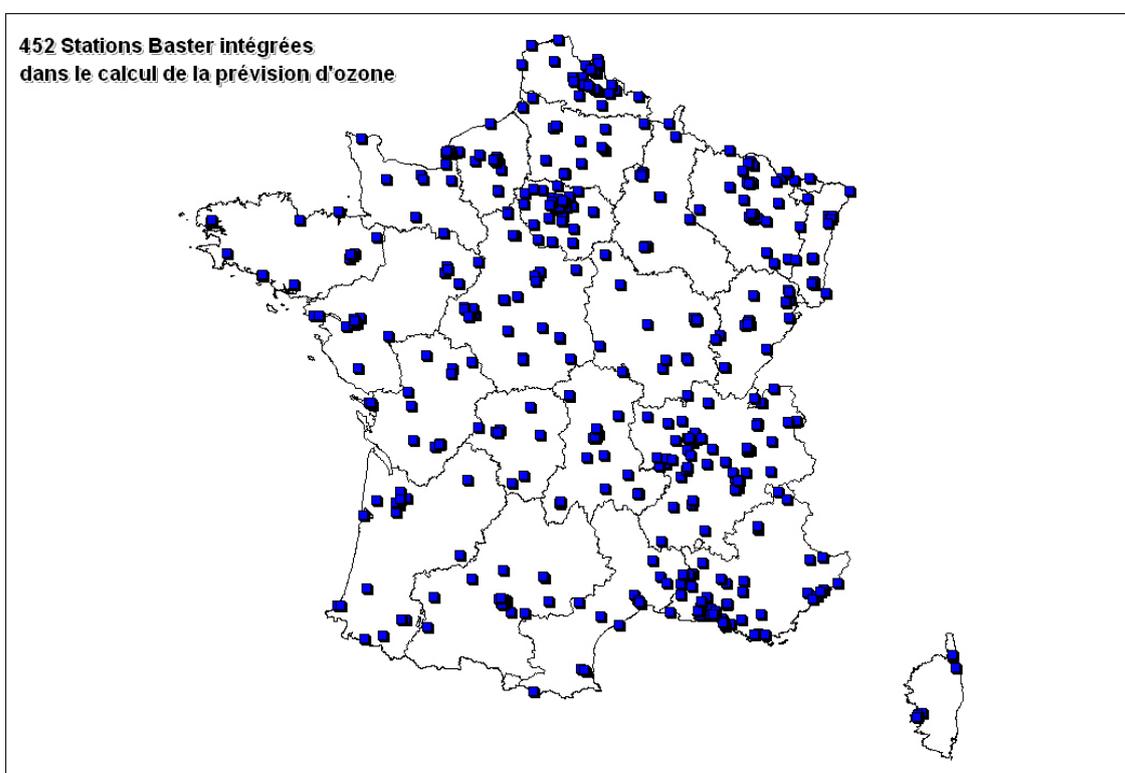


Figure 1 : Positionnement des stations impliquées dans la plate-forme Prév'Air pour le calcul ozone (recensement LCSQA 2011)

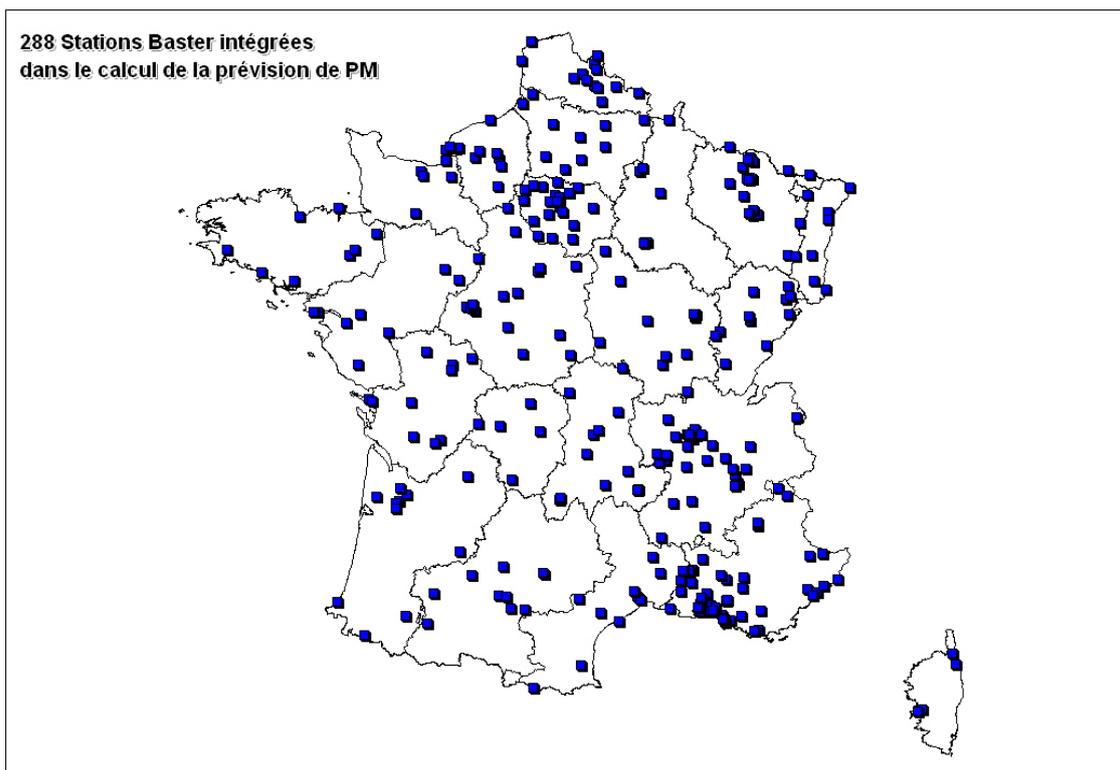


Figure 2 : Positionnement des stations impliquées dans la plate-forme Prév’Air pour le calcul PM (recensement LCSQA 2011)

1.3 Les plate-formes régionales

Dans la continuité des modélisations nationales Prév’Air, six outils régionaux viennent affiner, en sous mailles de Chimère, les calculs de la plateforme nationale.

Il convient de rappeler que le modèle Chimère est un modèle eulérien de chimie-transport traitant à la fois les espèces gazeuses et les aérosols. Il a été développé pour déterminer numériquement les champs de concentrations chimiques sur des grandes zones urbanisées. Il est utilisé à la fois pour l’étude de processus, l’analyse climatologique à l’échelle régionale et la prévision opérationnelle. La résolution est de l’ordre de quelques kilomètres (3 à 5). À l’échelle continentale, Chimère réalise des simulations sur toute l’Europe de l’Ouest. Cette configuration est utilisée pour des prévisions quotidiennes (jusqu’à J+3) et les résultats sont publics et visibles sur le site de l’INERIS pour la plate-forme Prév’Air (<http://prevair.ineris.fr>)

La typologie des stations de mesures des AASQA conditionne leur utilisation dans un cadre de « modélisation ». Ainsi, les plus utilisées sont **les stations urbaines** (74,3%) et **rurales** (70,3%) puis les **stations périurbaines** (67,8%). Les stations **trafic** (37,6%) sont utilisées dans un cadre d’une modélisation à échelle locale, alors que les stations **industrielles** (11,9%) ne sont que marginalement utilisées. L’équipement de ces sites sera précisé ultérieurement. Les figures 4 à 8 décrivent le positionnement et le type de modélisation (échelle nationale ou locale) de ces stations.

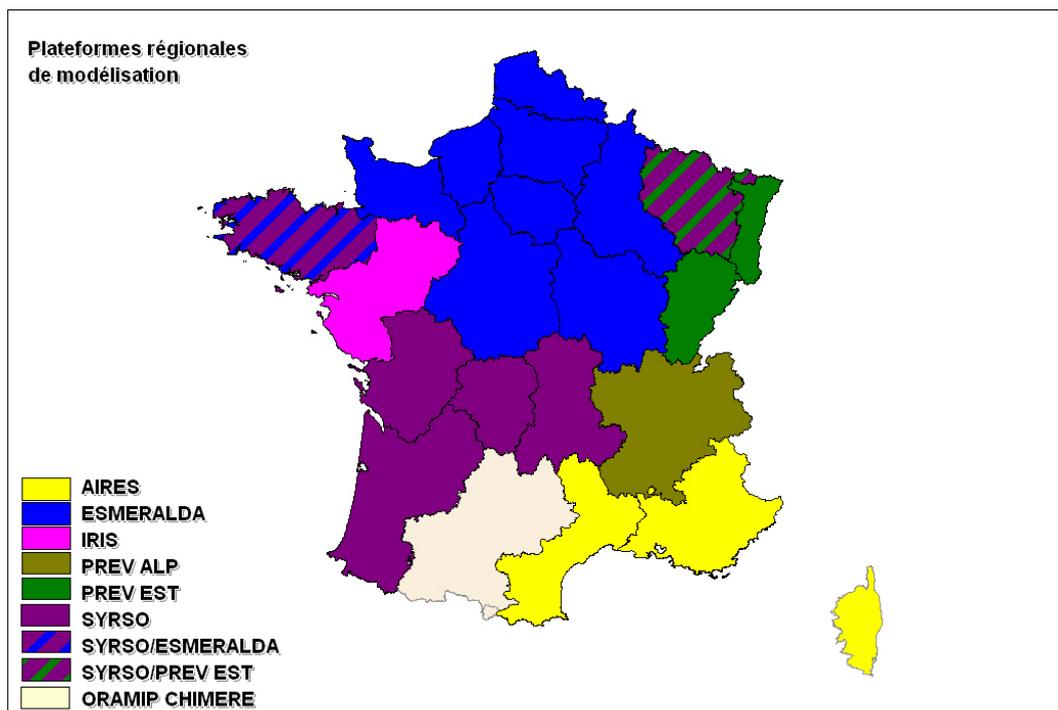


Figure 3 : Plateformes de modélisation régionale

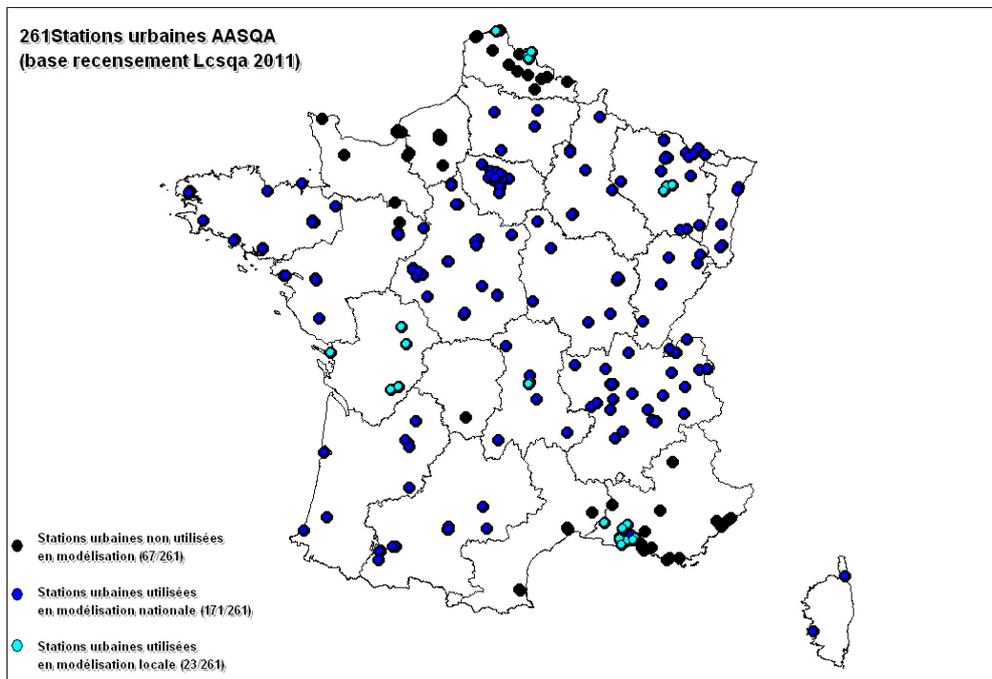


Figure 4 : Répartition et utilisation des stations urbaines dans le cadre de la modélisation

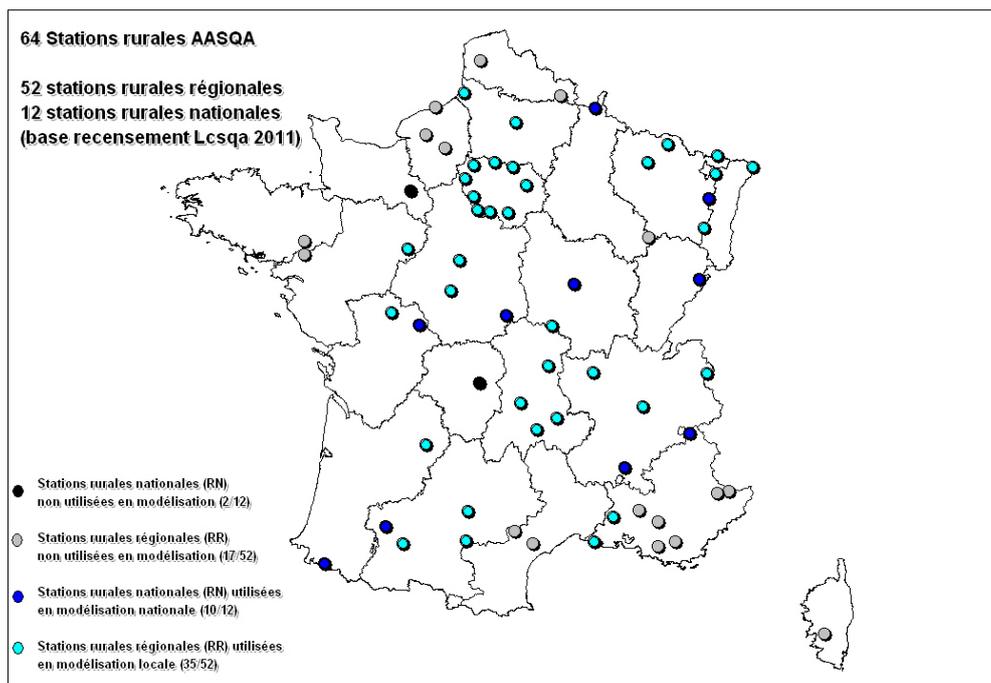


Figure 5 : Répartition et utilisation des stations rurales dans le cadre de la modélisation

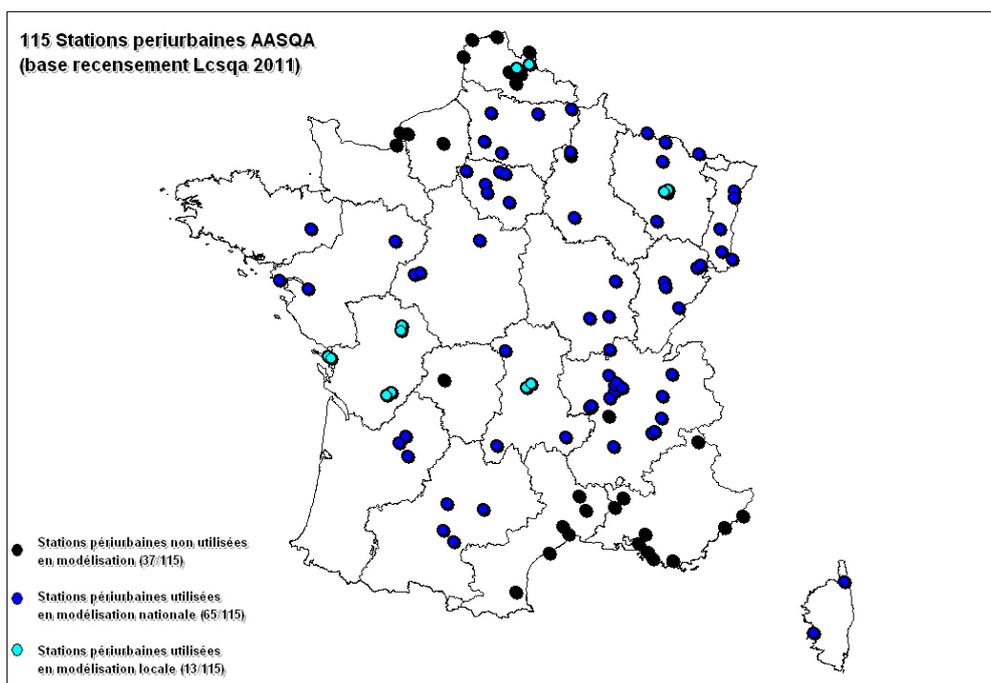


Figure 6 : Répartition et utilisation des stations périurbaines dans le cadre de la modélisation

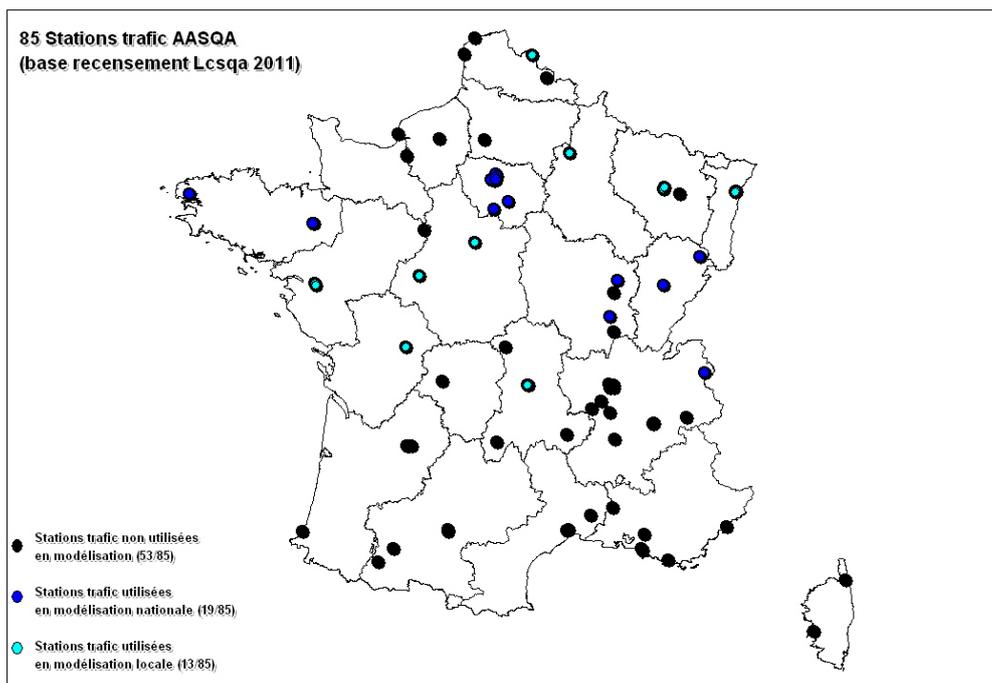


Figure 7 : Répartition et utilisation des stations trafic dans le cadre de la modélisation

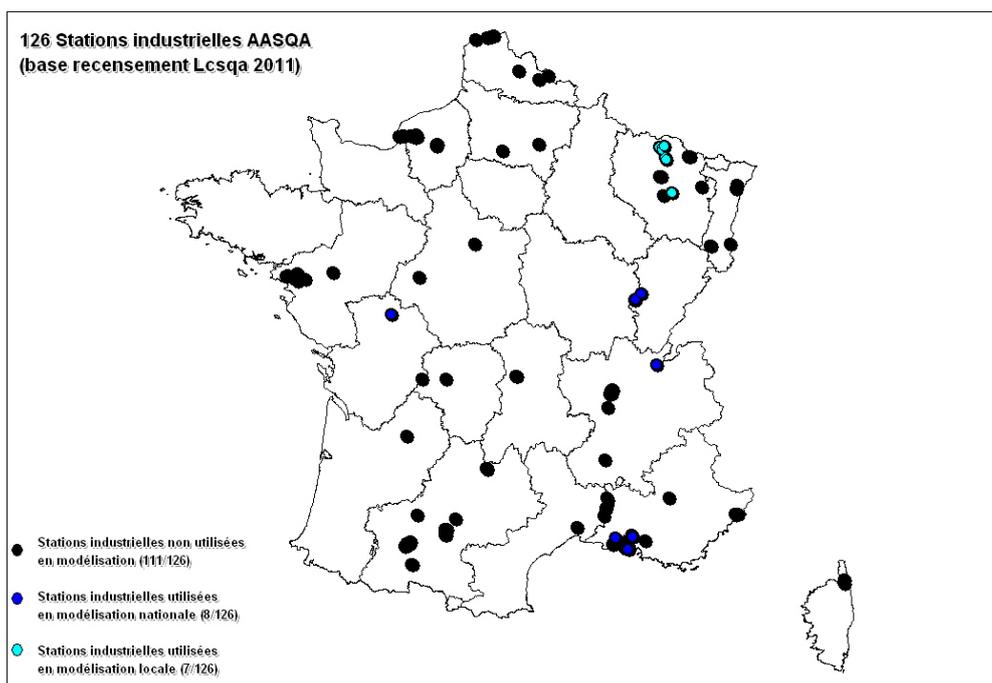


Figure 8 : Répartition et utilisation des stations industrielles dans le cadre de la modélisation

1.3.1 La plate-forme de modélisation AIRES

Créé dans le cadre d'Atmo PACA, le système de modélisation régionale AIRES est un outil intégré d'aide à la surveillance de la qualité de l'air, fournissant notamment :

- des données régionales d'émissions de polluants atmosphériques,
- des éléments de compréhension des phénomènes de pollution (sources, déplacements des panaches, évaluation des épisodes de pollution),
- une prévision quotidienne des épisodes de pollution photochimique à deux jours...

A partir de 2007, le réseau Air Languedoc-Roussillon rejoint la plate-forme AIRES, et la prévision des épisodes de pollution à l'ozone est étendue sur le Languedoc-Roussillon.

Il s'agit de calculs similaires et imbriqués à ceux effectués au niveau national (système PREV'AIR), mais réalisés à une échelle et à une résolution plus fine et mieux adaptée à l'information régionale. L'équipement de ces sites sera précisé ultérieurement. La figure 9 décrit le positionnement des stations d'Atmo PACA (Métropole et Corse) impliquées dans la plate-forme AIRES.

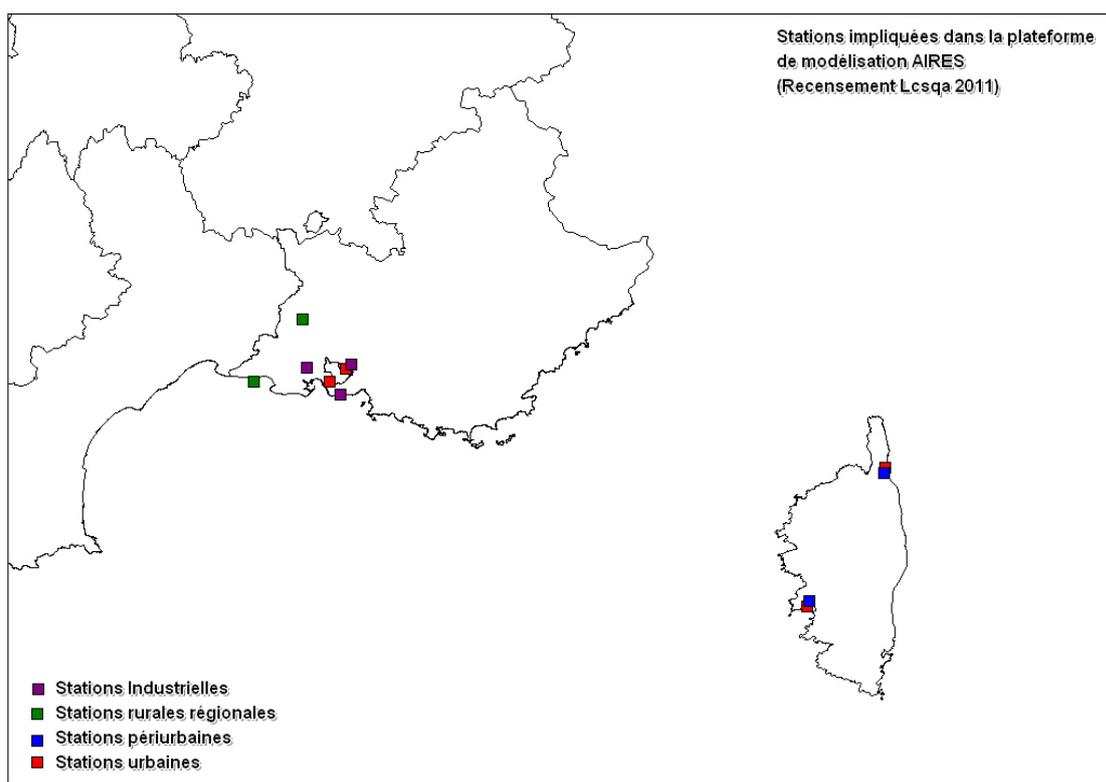


Figure 9 : Positionnement des stations d'Atmo PACA impliquées dans la plateforme AIRES (Recensement LCSQA 2011)

Il convient de noter que les stations de l'AASQA Atmo Languedoc Roussillon participent à la modélisation AIRES. Cependant, elles n'ont pas signalées comme actives dans le recensement (comme certaines autres stations d'Atmo PACA).

1.3.2 La plate-forme de modélisation ESMERALDA

La plate-forme inter-régionale ESMERALDA (EtudeS Multi RégionALES De l'Atmosphère) résulte de l'étroite collaboration de 6 AASQA : Air Normand, Airparif, Atmo Champagne Ardenne, Atmo Picardie, Lig'Air et Atmo Nord Pas de Calais.

Les objectifs de cette plate-forme sont doubles :

- Diffuser quotidiennement des informations relatives à la qualité de l'air au travers de cartographies et de prévisions sur un large domaine incluant intégralement les 6 régions des AASQA partenaires du projet,
- Disposer d'un potentiel commun d'études et de scénario locaux et inter-régionaux.

La plate-forme fournit des prévisions cartographiques au pas de temps horaire pour les échéances de la veille, du jour même, du lendemain et du surlendemain, sur le domaine inter-régional (rectangle de 438 km - Est à Ouest - sur 552 km - Nord au Sud -) avec une résolution de 6 km, et sur des zooms régionaux avec une résolution plus fine de 3 km.

La plate-forme utilise les sorties du modèle Chimère alimenté par la base de données BASTER. La figure 10 décrit le positionnement de ces stations dont l'équipement sera précisé ultérieurement.

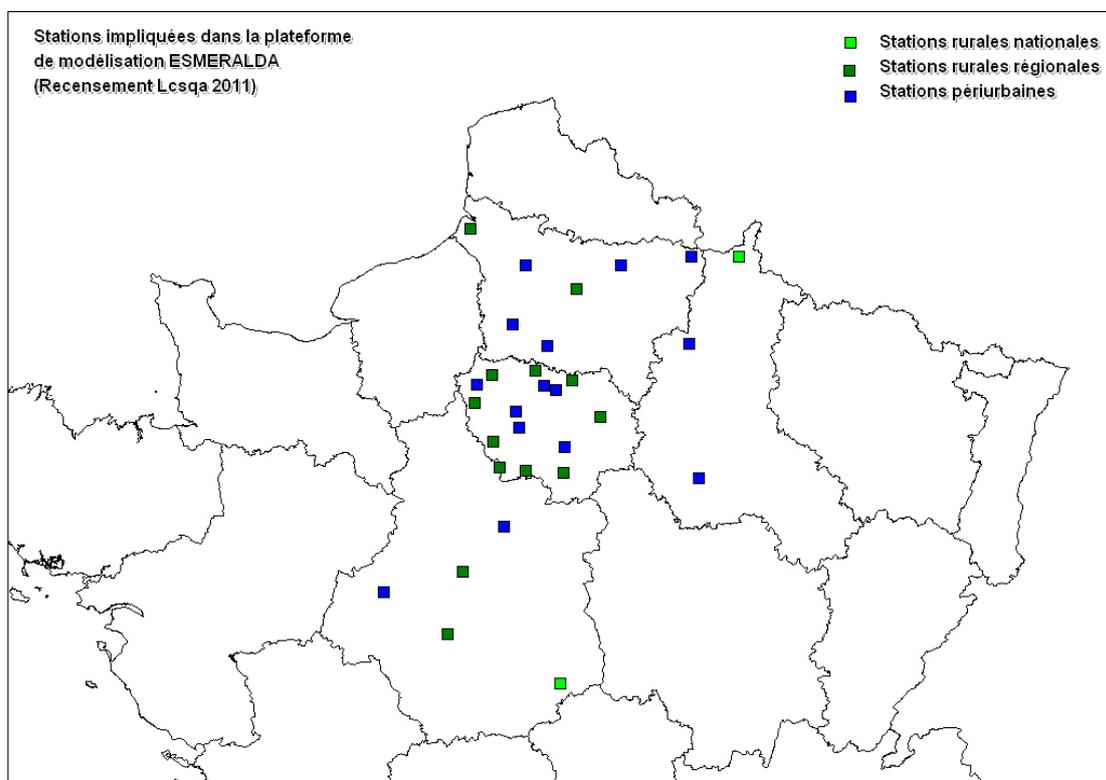


Figure 10 : Positionnement des stations impliquées dans la plateforme Esmeralda (Recensement LCSQA 2011)

Il convient de noter que les stations des réseaux Atmo Nord Pas de Calais et Air Normand participent officiellement à la modélisation Esmeralda. Or ces AASQA ne nous les ont pas signalées comme actives dans le recensement. Ceci est un exemple typique des ajustements nécessaires à faire avec les AASQA.

1.3.3 La plate-forme de modélisation PREVALP

Le système de modélisation PREVALP permet d'obtenir à l'échelle régionale des cartographies horaires des concentrations d'ozone, de dioxyde d'azote et de particules en suspension sur la région Rhône-Alpes, calculées à partir du cadastre des émissions et de prévisions météorologiques. Il est utilisé principalement pour les prévisions de qualité de l'air diffusées au grand public, telles que l'indice ATMO ou les risques de dépassement des seuils réglementaires

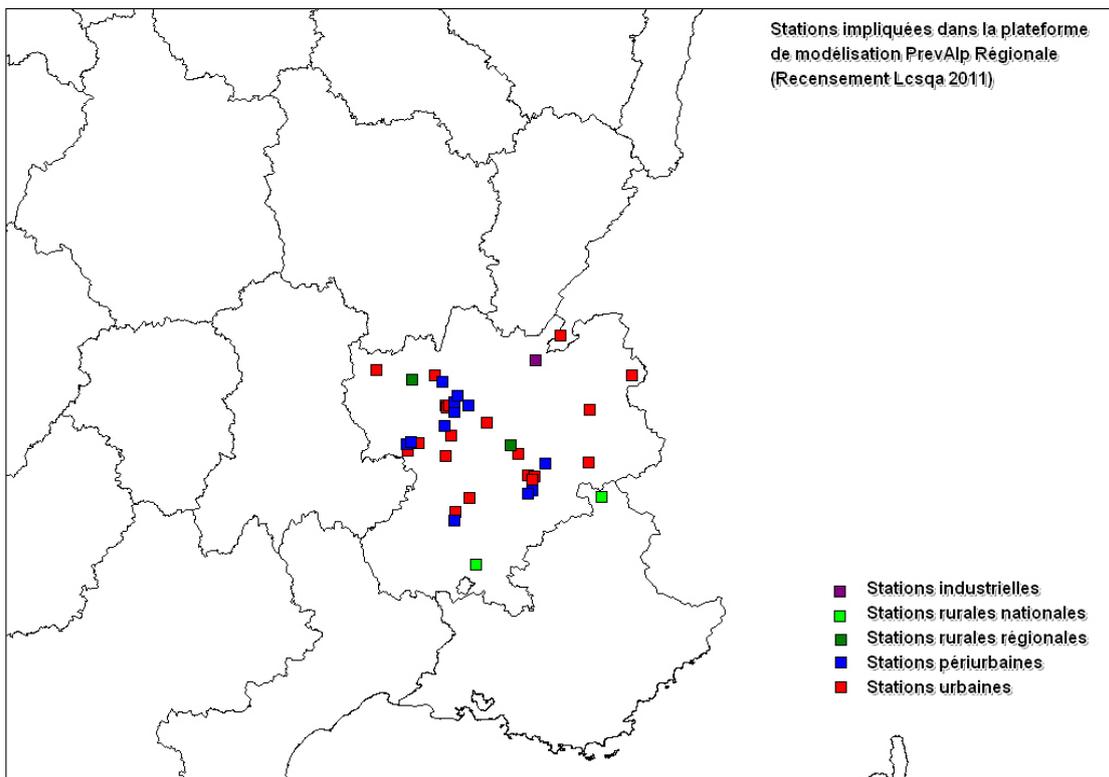


Figure 11 : Positionnement des stations impliquées dans la plate-forme PREVALP (Recensement LCSQA 2011)

1.3.4 La Plate-forme de modélisation Prev'Est

Les prévisions de qualité de l'air sur la région Franche-Comté sont fournies par la plate-forme de modélisation Prev'Est. ATMO Franche-Comté, dans le cadre de ses collaborations « Grand-Est » avec l'ASPA s'est engagée dans la mise en place et l'exploitation de cette plate-forme de modélisation commune aux trois régions Alsace, Lorraine et Franche-Comté.

La chaîne de modélisation est constituée des modèles MM5 pour la simulation de la météorologie et CHIMERE pour la simulation de la qualité de l'air. La figure 12 décrit le positionnement de ces stations dont l'équipement sera précisé ultérieurement..

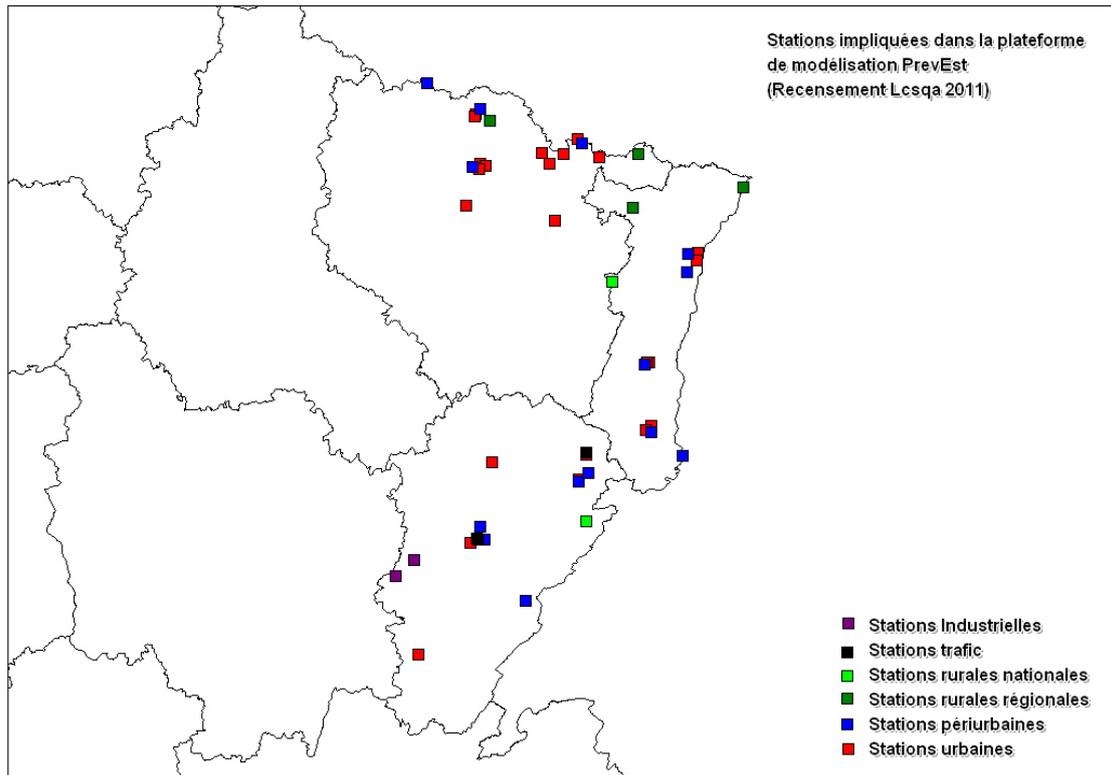


Figure 12 : Positionnement des stations impliquées dans la plateforme Prev'Est (Recensement LCSQA 2011)

1.3.5 La plate-forme de modélisation IRIS (prévision et cartographie d'Air Pays de Loire)

Iris fournit des informations de qualité de l'air sur la région des Pays de la Loire. Ces informations sont :

- des cartographies de la pollution prévue pour quatre échéances : la veille, le jour même, le lendemain et le surlendemain,
- des cartes analysées associant les données d'observation et les prévisions numériques, pour la veille et le jour même.

Le système Iris s'appuie sur le modèle météorologique MM5 NCAR – National Center for Atmospheric Research – et sur le modèle photochimique Chimère LMD – Laboratoire de Météorologie Dynamique.

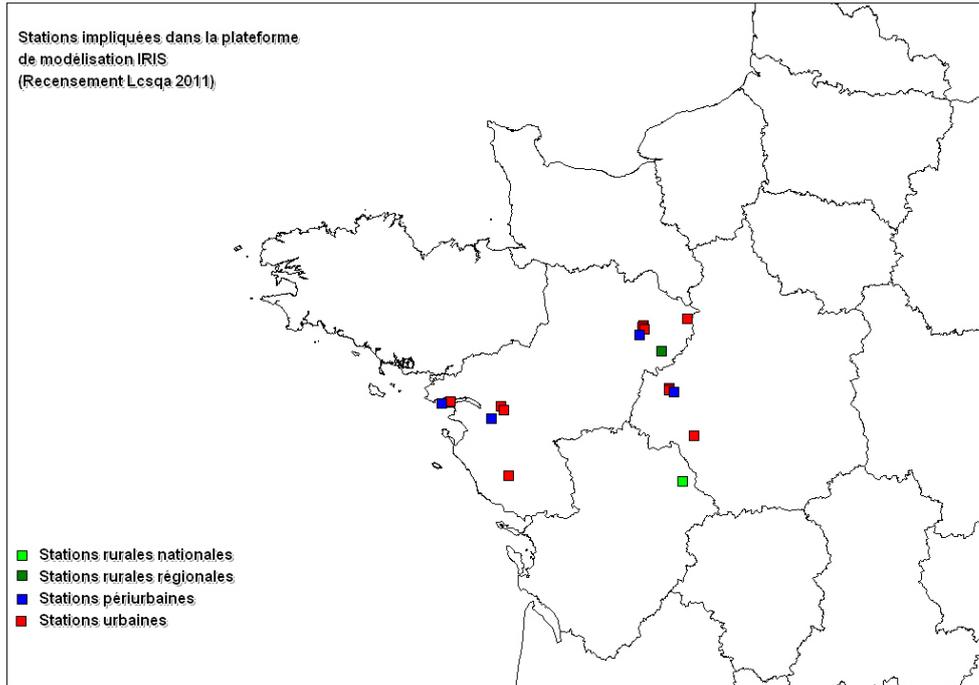


Figure 13 : Positionnement des stations impliquées dans la plateforme IRIS (Recensement LCSQA 2011)

1.3.6 La plate-forme de modélisation SYRSO (SYstème Régional de Surveillance de l'Ozone)

Le système SYRSO (Système Régional de Surveillance de l'Ozone) permet d'extraire les résultats de la plateforme Prév'air spécifiques à la région Poitou-Charentes. Les mesures effectuées sur le terrain sont comparées avec les résultats issus du modèle et servent à établir des cartes d'observation.

Cet outil est développé en collaboration avec les Associations de Surveillance de la Qualité de l'Air du Limousin (LIMAIR), de l'Aquitaine (AIRAQ), de l'Auvergne (Atmo Auvergne) et de la Lorraine (Air Lorraine)

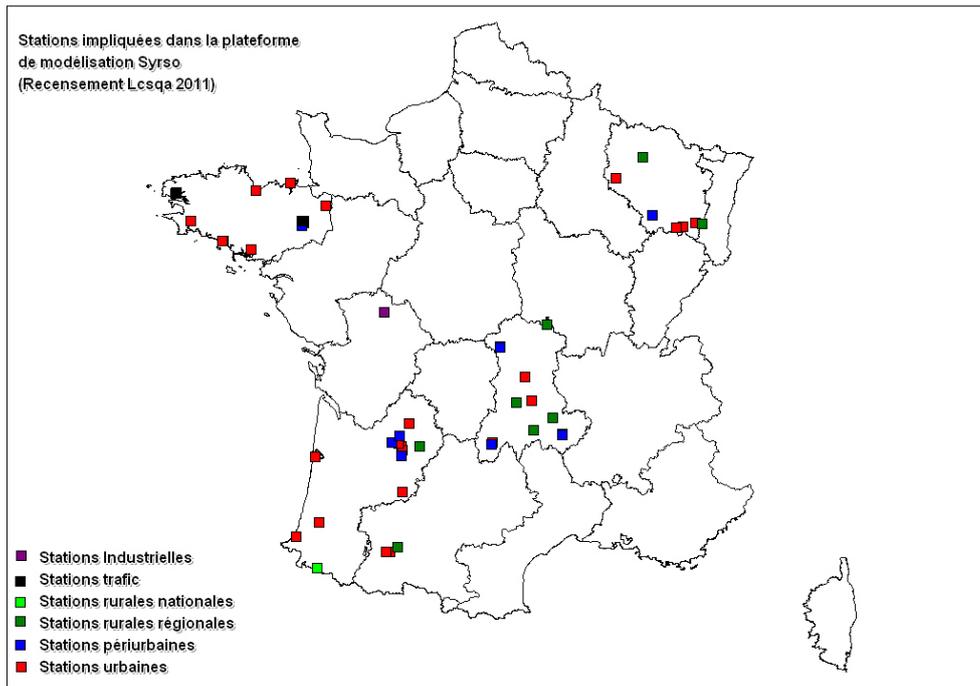


Figure 14 : Positionnement des stations impliquées dans la plate-forme SYRSO (Recensement LCSQA 2011)

1.4 Les besoins des modélisateurs

Un guide sur l'utilisation des modèles a été émis en 2010 par FAIRMODE (cf. annexe 2).

Les premières conclusions que l'on peut tirer de ce guide sont les suivantes :

- les quelques recommandations émises par FAIRMODE restent très générales et relèvent plus des « bonnes pratiques » (ex : s'assurer de la qualité des données d'entrée du modèle) ,
- certaines informations peuvent cependant se révéler utiles (choix de termes & définitions à prendre en compte dans le cadre de l'évolution des textes réglementaires, type de modèle à utiliser en fonction de la surface de la zone à évaluer et du polluant concerné, avec les contraintes associées telles les caractéristiques des mesures météorologiques ou des données liées aux émissions à y associer, méthodologie de calcul de l'incertitude des résultats de modèle...)
- le nombre de modèles utilisés en Europe pour l'évaluation de la qualité de l'air (donc a priori jugés aptes à l'emploi par l'Etat Membre) est relativement élevé (142 modèles – hors logiciels de cartographie – répertoriés en 2009 par l'Agence Européenne de l'Environnement ^[4]). Il est à noter que les modèles utilisés en France sont présents dans cette liste.

La situation de la France en matière de modélisation peut donc s'avérer un atout.

^[4] http://air-climate.eionet.europa.eu/databases/MDS/index_html

4. CONCLUSION

Depuis de nombreuses années, le LCSQA contribue activement à l'intégration de la modélisation et des traitements numériques dans le dispositif français de surveillance de la qualité de l'air, au travers de différentes thématiques telles que la cartographie de la pollution atmosphérique, la caractérisation du comportement spatio-temporel des polluants, la connaissance de la pollution de proximité, les stratégies d'échantillonnage et le traitement des données associées, l'utilisation de PREV'AIR... Ses travaux lui ont également apporté une connaissance fine du parc de stations de mesure de la qualité de l'air. La densité de stations d'AASQA, impliquées dans des plate-formes de modélisation à diverses échelles, est un atout qu'il convient de valoriser au niveau européen. L'approche combinée « modèle – mesures » va clairement être le pilier de la stratégie de mesure de la qualité de l'air dans les prochaines années. L'absence à ce jour de lignes directrices claires par la Commission Européenne pour la mise en place de cette approche peut permettre au Dispositif National de Surveillance d'être moteur pour l'établissement de critères techniques pour le choix, la modification ou la création d'une station destinée à être un point de référence (calage, vérification) pour la modélisation.

ANNEXES

Annexe n°1 : Document de référence de l'étude

Annexe n°2 : “Guidance on the use of models for the European Air Quality Directive - A working document of the Forum for Air Quality Modelling in Europe FAIRMODE” - ETC/ACC report Version 5.1 (27/01/2010)

ANNEXE n°1
DOCUMENT DE REFERENCE DE L'ETUDE

THEME 6 : Modélisation et traitements numériques

Etude n° 6/5 : Bilan du parc de stations de mesure de la Qualité de l'air impliquées dans la modélisation

Responsable de l'étude : EMD

Contexte et objectif

La modélisation est aujourd'hui devenue incontournable pour une surveillance performante de la qualité de l'air sur un territoire. Son intégration est croissante dans les dispositifs locaux et nationaux de surveillance et de gestion de la pollution atmosphérique, au travers de nombreux outils issus de la recherche ou du secteur privé. Les Directives 2004/107/CE et 2008/50/CE encouragent d'ailleurs l'usage des modèles en combinaison avec la mesure dans de nombreux cas de figure : rapportage des dépassements, optimisation de l'échantillonnage, évaluation des sources (naturelles, anthropiques) à différentes échelles de distance, prévision, justification des plans d'action, communication... Tout comme la mesure, la modélisation possède un objectif de qualité, nécessitant un processus QA/QC dans les opérations de validation et de vérification. Cependant, il n'existe pas à l'heure actuelle de « technique de référence » pour la modélisation et les référentiels réglementaires orientent vers la combinaison « mesure – modélisation » pour l'évaluation de la qualité de l'air, soulignant ainsi la complémentarité de ces outils. La révision des Directives prévue en 2013 devrait renforcer cette stratégie par association. Enfin, les contraintes budgétaires vont amener une modification de la densité des points de mesure fixe, pouvant être un paramètre de forte influence sur les résultats des modèles. Il semble donc intéressant de préparer une stratégie cohérente de surveillance de la qualité de l'air qui sera basée sur le couple « mesure-modèle » pouvant garantir un niveau de qualité et de fiabilité conforme aux attentes réglementaires.

Au vu des exigences et recommandations apportées par les directives et de leur évolution future, il apparaît intéressant de faire un état des lieux du parc actuel de stations impliquées dans les outils de modélisation. Le bilan de leurs caractéristiques techniques (localisation, paramètres mesurés...) confronté aux besoins des modélisateurs permettra d'aboutir à un cahier des charges technique qui pourra aider à la mise en place d'un système d'Assurance Qualité dédié.

La présente étude vise donc à :

- réaliser un bilan technique des stations du dispositif national de surveillance de la qualité de l'air impliquées dans la modélisation (localisation équipement),
- comparer cet état des lieux avec les besoins des modélisateurs français et les orientations des instances européennes (Directives, FAIRMODE)

Contexte et travaux antérieurs

Contexte réglementaire : Dans le domaine de la qualité de l'air, les 2 référentiels européens en vigueur (Directives n°2008/50/CE et n°2004/107/CE) introduisent le concept de « combinaison de mesures fixes et de techniques de modélisation », laissant présager l'évolution de l'évaluation de la qualité de l'air vers une utilisation complémentaire des 2 outils. Ce concept, non clairement défini dans les textes actuels, devrait se clarifier à moyen terme lors de la révision des textes européens. Les travaux menés dans le cadre de

FAIRMODE (Forum for AIR quality MODElling), comité d'experts européens (concepteurs & utilisateurs) sur les modèles, mandatés par la Commission Européenne vont dans ce sens ^[1]. Il existe déjà certaines recommandations dans les textes réglementaires : ainsi, « *l'incertitude pour la modélisation est définie comme l'écart maximal des niveaux de concentration mesurés et calculés de 90 % des points de surveillance particuliers,..... Les mesures fixes qui ont été sélectionnées à des fins de comparaison avec les résultats de la modélisation sont représentatives de l'échelle couverte par le modèle* » (cf. annexe I de la Directive 2008/50/CE). Cette nouvelle orientation nécessite donc un état des lieux qui permettra de s'adapter aux évolutions prévisibles des textes réglementaires.

Travaux antérieurs : Depuis de nombreuses années, le LCSQA contribue activement à l'intégration de la modélisation et des traitements numériques dans le dispositif français de surveillance de la qualité de l'air, au travers de différentes thématiques telles que la cartographie de la pollution atmosphérique, la caractérisation du comportement spatio-temporel des polluants, la connaissance de la pollution de proximité, les stratégies d'échantillonnage et le traitement des données associées, l'utilisation de PREV'AIR... Ses travaux lui ont également apporté une connaissance fine du parc de stations de mesure de la qualité de l'air.

Travaux proposés pour 2011

Il est proposé successivement :

- un bilan des sites fixes (en lien avec la BDQA, BASTER & les AASQA) participant à la modélisation, avec un descriptif exhaustif des stations (localisation géographique précise, paramètres mesurés, sources d'influence ...),
- une confrontation de ce bilan avec les besoins des modélisateurs (en terme d'échelle spatio-temporelle, de caractéristiques orographiques, de type et précision des données d'entrée...)

Les informations tirées de cette « comparaison » seront une base de réflexion pour l'établissement de critères techniques pour le choix, la modification ou la création d'une station destinée à être un point de référence (calage, vérification) pour la modélisation.

Ce travail du LCSQA - EMD sera effectué en collaboration avec les AASQA et se fera en lien avec l'équipe de la Coordination Technique du LCSQA dédiée à la thématique « Modélisation ».

Renseignements synthétiques 2011

Titre de l'étude	<i>Bilan du parc de stations de mesure impliquées dans la modélisation</i>		
Personne responsable de l'étude	André Wroblewski (EMD)		
Travaux	1 an		
Durée des travaux pluriannuels			
Collaboration AASQA	OUI avec toutes		
Heures d'ingénieur	EMD : 200	INERIS :	LNE :
Heures de technicien	EMD :	INERIS :	LNE :
Document de sortie attendu	Rapport		
Lien avec le tableau de suivi CPT			
Lien avec un groupe de travail			
Matériel acquis pour l'étude			

^[1] "Guidance on the use of models for the European Air Quality Directive - A working document of the Forum for Air Quality Modelling in Europe FAIRMODE" - ETC/ACC report Version 5.1 (27/01/2010)

ANNEXE n°2

“Guidance on the use of models for the European Air Quality Directive -
A working document of the Forum for Air Quality Modelling in Europe
(FAIRMODE) ”
ETC/ACC report Version 5.1 (27/01/2010)

Guidance on the use of models for the European Air Quality Directive

A working document of the Forum for Air Quality Modelling in Europe
FAIRMODE

ETC/ACC report

Version 5.1

Editor

Bruce Denby¹

Contributing authors

Bruce Denby¹, Emilia Georgieva⁶, Steinar Larssen¹, Cristina Guerreiro¹, Liu Li¹, John Douros², Nicolas Moussiopoulos², Lia Fragkou², Michael Gauss³, Helge Olesen⁴, Ana Isabel Miranda⁵, Panagiota Dilara⁶, Philippe Thunis⁶, Sari Lappi⁷, Laurence Rouil⁸, Anke Lükewille⁹, Xavier Querol¹⁰, Fernando Martin¹¹, Martijn Schaap¹², Dick van den Hout¹², Andrej Kobe¹³, Camillo Silibello¹⁴, Keith Vincent¹⁵, John Stedman¹⁵, Maria Gonçalves¹⁶, Guido Pirovano¹⁷, Luisa Volta¹⁸, Addo van Pul¹⁹, Alberto González Ortiz²⁰, Peter Roberts²¹, Dietmar Oettl²²

¹ Norwegian Institute for Air Research (NILU), Norway

² Laboratory of Heat Transfer and Environmental Engineering, Aristotle University, Thessaloniki, Greece

³ Norwegian Meteorological Institute, Norway

⁴ NERI, Denmark

⁵ CESAM, University of Aveiro, Portugal

⁶ EC-JRC, Ispra, Italy

⁷ Finnish Meteorological Institute (FMI), Finland

⁸ INERIS, France

⁹ European Environment Agency, Denmark

¹⁰ IDAEA – CSIC, Spain

¹¹ CIEMAT, Spain

¹² TNO Environment and Geosciences, The Netherlands

¹³ DG Environment, European Commission, Belgium

¹⁴ Arianet, Milano, Italy

¹⁵ AEA Technology, Harwell, United Kingdom

¹⁶ Barcelona Supercomputing Center, Barcelona, Spain

¹⁷ ERSE, Milan, Italy

¹⁸ UNIBS, Brescia, Italy

¹⁹ RIVM, Bilthoven, The Netherlands

²⁰ Ministry of Environment and Marine and Rural Affairs, Madrid, Spain

²¹ Concawe, Brussels, Belgium

²² Government of Styria, Austria

Contents

Preamble to version 5.1	6
1 Introduction.....	7
1.1 Aims.....	7
1.2 Scope and structure.....	8
1.3 Audience.....	8
1.4 Why use models?	8
2 Summary of the 2008 Air Quality Directive.....	10
2.1 Concepts and definitions	10
2.2 Where does the AQ Directive apply?.....	11
2.3 Limits and target values for the protection of human health	12
2.4 Limits and target values for the protection of vegetation	12
3 Interpretation of the AQ Directive in regard to modelling	15
3.1 Model applications in the AQ Directive	15
3.2 When can models be used for the assessment of existing air quality?.....	15
3.3 Combined use of measurements and models for assessment	16
3.4 What types of models can be used?.....	16
3.5 The spatial and temporal resolution of the models	18
3.5.1 <i>Spatial resolution of the models</i>	18
3.5.2 <i>Temporal resolution of the models</i>	19
3.6 Model quality objectives as described in the AQ Directive	20
3.6.1 <i>Mathematical formulation of the AQ Directive quality objectives</i>	20
3.6.2 <i>Example of an uncertainty estimate</i>	21
3.6.3 <i>Interpretation of the ‘90% of stations’ requirement</i>	22
3.6.4 <i>Representative scale of models and observations</i>	22
4 Reporting and public information when using models	24
4.1 Requirements for reporting to the Commission when using models for assessment of existing air quality 24	
4.1.1 <i>The questionnaire on air quality assessment</i>	24
4.1.2 <i>Information required concerning models used for assessment</i>	24
4.1.3 <i>Current status of reporting that includes the use of models for assessment</i>	25
4.2 Reporting air quality plans when using models.....	25
4.2.1 <i>Reporting air quality plans</i>	26
4.2.2 <i>Reporting for the postponement of attainment deadlines and exemptions</i>	26
4.2.3 <i>Reporting of short-term action plans</i>	26
4.2.4 <i>Reporting in regard to activities to reduce transboundary air pollution</i>	26
4.3 Communicating to the public when using models.....	27
4.3.1 <i>Annual information to the public</i>	27
4.3.2 <i>Alert and information threshold information to the public</i>	27
4.3.3 <i>Regular information to the public</i>	27
4.3.4 <i>Air quality web portals in Europe</i>	28
5 Model quality assurance and evaluation	31
5.1 Review of activities addressing quality assurance and model evaluation	31
5.1.1 <i>EU activities</i>	31
5.1.2 <i>US experience</i>	32
5.1.3 <i>A joint EU - North-American initiative</i>	32
5.2 Review of protocols for model evaluation	33
5.2.1 <i>US – EPA: description of model evaluation</i>	33

5.2.2 EU Model Evaluation Group: description of model evaluation	33
5.2.3 EU COST 732: description of model evaluation	34
5.2.4 EU COST 728: description of model evaluation	34
5.2.5 GLOREAM: description of model evaluation	34
5.2.6 Other aspects of model evaluation	35
5.3 The concept of model uncertainty	35
5.4 Model quality indicators (MQI)	37
5.4.1 Quantitative indicators (statistical metrics)	37
5.4.2 Qualitative analysis (graphical depiction)	38
5.4.3 Software for statistical model evaluation	38
5.4.4 Conclusions and recommendations on model quality indicators	39
5.5 Existing model evaluation documentation and datasets	39
5.6 Special topics	40
5.6.1 Evaluation of different modules of the air quality model	40
5.6.2 Evaluation of air quality forecast models	41
5.6.3 Evaluation in the case of data assimilation	41
5.6.4 Representativeness of data for model validation	41
5.7 Recommendations on the framework for model quality assurance	41
6 Applications of models for assessment	43
6.1 General background and scope	43
6.2 Assessment using models only	44
6.3 Integrated assessment using monitoring and modelling	44
6.4 Data fusion and assimilation using monitoring and modelling	44
6.5 Source apportionment using models	45
6.5.1 Source contributions using models	46
6.5.2 Inverse modelling for assessing emission inventories	46
7 Application of models for air quality planning	48
7.1 Air quality plans	48
7.2 Air quality forecasting for alert thresholds, information to the public and short term action plans	49
7.3 Transboundary and long-range air pollution	50
7.3.1 Background to long-range transboundary air pollution	50
7.3.2 European transboundary assessments	51
7.3.3 National, regional and city based assessments of long range transport	51
8 Special topics	53
8.1 Assessing the contribution of winter sanding or salting of roads to PM exceedances	53
8.2 Assessing the contribution of wind-blown and Saharan dust events to PM exceedances	54
8.3 Assessing the contribution of sea salt to PM exceedances	54
8.4 Assessing the contribution of wild-land fires to PM exceedances	55
References	57
References: Chapters 1 - 4	57
References: Chapters 5	57
References: Chapters 6	61
References: Chapters 7	62
References: Chapters 8	62
Links to older directives	64
Relevant links to the European Commission	64
Annex 1: Example case studies	65
A1.1 Examples for air quality assessment and exposure	66

A1.1.1	<i>Integrated Monitoring and Assessment in Urban Air Quality Management in Copenhagen, Denmark</i>	66
A1.1.2	<i>Application of CFD modelling for regulatory purposes in Glasgow</i>	67
A1.1.3	<i>Dispersion, Source apportionment and Exposure Calculations of PM₁₀, NO₂ and Benzene in Oslo and Trondheim for 2007</i>	68
A1.1.4	<i>Street level modelling for regulatory purposes in Antwerp</i>	69
A1.1.5	<i>Combined use of monitoring and modelling data for European wide exposure estimates</i>	69
A1.1.6	<i>Air quality assessment in Spain using a combination of modelling and measured data from stations</i>	70
A1.1.7	<i>Assessment of CO when concentrations are below the lower assessment threshold</i>	71
A1.2	Examples for source apportionment, transboundary air pollution and related studies	73
A1.2.1	<i>Assessment of the contribution of Saharan dust to PM₁₀ exceedances in Greece</i>	73
A1.2.2	<i>Air quality modelling used to determine the contribution of forest fires to PM₁₀ in Portugal</i>	73
A1.2.3	<i>Application of the EMEP model for determining transboundary contributions to air quality</i>	74
A1.2.4	<i>Estimating transboundary air pollution in south-eastern Europe</i>	75
A1.2.5	<i>Analysis of the impact of shipping emissions on air quality in Spain</i>	76
A1.2.6	<i>Assessing the contribution of African dust outbreaks to annual PM levels and PM₁₀ exceedances of the daily limit value of 50 µg/m³</i>	77
A1.2.7	<i>Source apportionment of particulate matter concentrations in the Milan area</i>	78
A1.2.8	<i>Assessment of sea salt contribution to exceedances of PM₁₀ in The Netherlands</i>	79
A1.3	Examples for planning	82
A1.3.1	<i>Planning studies for several cities in Europe using VADIS</i>	82
A1.3.2	<i>Planning studies for several cities in Europe using OFIS and OSPM</i>	82
A1.3.3	<i>Planning studies for several regions in Europe using CHIMERE</i>	83
A1.3.4	<i>Plan for the air quality improvement in the Metropolitan Area of Barcelona</i>	84
A1.3.5	<i>The MINNI Project: An Integrated Assessment Modelling System For Policy Making over Italy</i>	85
A1.3.6	<i>Evaluation of the effects in urban air quality by using natural gas vehicles in Barcelona and Madrid urban areas (Spain)</i>	87
A1.3.7	<i>Planning study for Northern Italy using TCAM and a multi-objective decision model</i>	88
A1.3.8	<i>Use of models in the assessment and planning of the air quality in the Netherlands</i>	89
A1.4	Examples for air quality forecasting and short term action plans	91
A1.4.1	<i>Forecast models for determining the risk of exceedance of alert thresholds and the development of short term action plans in Portugal</i>	91
A1.4.2	<i>Operational Air Quality Forecasting Systems for Italy and Rome Metropolitan Area</i>	91
A1.4.3	<i>Operational system of mineral dust transport to Southern Europe, Northern Africa and Middle East</i>	92
A1.4.4	<i>CALIOPE: An operational air quality forecasting system for Spain</i>	93
A1.5	Examples of model quality assurance protocols	94
A1.5.1	<i>Review of the Unified EMEP model</i>	94
A1.5.2	<i>Model validation exercise for micro-scale meteorological models, COST 732</i>	95
A1.5.3	<i>Hypothetical example of a simple model quality assurance protocol related to the current AQ Directive</i>	96
Annex 2:	Model types, documentation and selection	97
A2.1	Overview of model types and applications	97
A2.1.1	<i>Statistical</i>	97
A2.1.2	<i>Analytical</i>	97
A2.1.3	<i>Eulerian</i>	97
A2.1.4	<i>Lagrangian</i>	98
A2.2	Spatial and temporal resolution	98
A2.3	Chemistry	98
A2.4	Dispersion and transport	98
A2.5	Meteorology	98
A2.6	Emissions	98
A2.6	Boundary conditions	98
Annex 3:	Validation studies and datasets	99
Annex 4:	Quality indicators for meteorological and air quality model evaluation	100

Preamble to version 5.1

This is the fourth draft (version 5.1) of the document entitled 'Guidance on the use of models for the European air quality Directive', which is an activity of Working Group 1 of FAIRMODE (<http://fairmode.ew.eea.europa.eu/>). This document is intended to provide a harmonised focus for modelling activities that are relevant to the Air Quality Directive, providing interpretation and summary information for both authorities and researchers.

This version is the final draft for 2009, including comments and discussions resulting from the second FAIRMODE plenary in Ispra, 18 November 2009. This version of the document will be published as an ETC/ACC technical report. However, updates of the document are already envisaged for 2010 and a list of structural and content changes is already in place. The document is considered to be dynamic in this sense, with regular updates based on activities, both internal and external to FAIRMODE.

It has become clear during the writing of this document that 'consensual guidance' (i.e. guidance to which the significant majority agrees) on air quality modelling and its application for the Air Quality Directive is not yet available. Though a number of other documents and projects have addressed the guidance and recommendation issue, the modelling community is so broad and the applications of models so varied that there is not yet a clear and common understanding of what can be regarded as 'best practise' in modelling. Nor is there a common understanding of the quality assurance requirements that should be applied to modelling. Indeed, there are still some aspects of the AQ Directive itself that are ambiguous and require further clarification. This document is work in progress and will continue to develop as required to aid the modelling community and its users.

A brief status overview of the document (version 5.1) is as follows:

- Chapters 1 - 4 deal with the interpretation of the new Air Quality Directive (2008/50/EC). Though these chapters are relatively complete they still require further discussion and refinement, particularly in harmonising the document with other guidance documents from the Commission that will be made available in 2010.
- Chapter 5, which deals with quality assessment and uncertainty in air quality models, contains a review of quality assurance aspects and will be further developed as part of the Working Group 2 activities in FAIRMODE to provide effective guidance.
- Chapters 6 – 8 are intended to provide overviews and short examples of existing applications of modelling for the AQ Directive. These chapters will require further input and 'good practise' examples, hopefully resulting from the activities of FAIRMODE and from input from the community. Eventually recommendations and guidance will be provided for the applications.
- A number of Annexes provide further information and more extensive examples.
 - Annex 1: A selection of 'good practice' examples requiring further selection and addition
 - Annex 2: The start of eventual guidance on model selection and application
 - Annex 3: To be completed references to datasets
 - Annex 4: Quality assurance definitions

Within the document, text highlighted with **grey** indicates text or points that have not yet been properly addressed in the document. At the end of the document two tables provide the document history and the current status. A final section details comments and aspects to be addressed in the 2010 version of the document.

1 Introduction

In 2008 the new European Air Quality (AQ) Directive was ratified by the European parliament (EC, 2008). This AQ Directive replaced earlier Directives simplifying and streamlining existing provisions, including reporting, and introducing new provisions, in particular new objectives concerning PM_{2.5} and the possibility to postpone the attainment year of some limit values. Whilst previous Directives have based assessment and reporting largely on measurement data, the new AQ Directive places more emphasis on, and encourages, the use models in combination with monitoring in a range of applications.

Modelling may be used as a tool to supplement monitoring data for assessment purposes when reporting exceedances. Depending on the level of concentrations (in relation to upper and lower threshold values) modelling may be applied as either supplementary information or as the exclusive source of assessment. In this regard, the AQ Directive allows for a reduction in the number of monitoring stations in any zone or agglomeration when appropriate modelling is also carried out.

Modelling is an important tool on which to base action plans, both short and long term. Applications for postponement require such plans as does reporting when limit values of the AQ Directive are exceeded. Source apportionment, including the assessment of transboundary and natural contributions, is an important application of models if sufficient knowledge is to be acquired for the effective implementation of such plans.

Modelling is also used extensively in air quality forecasts, providing next day and near real time information to the public and for the implementation of short term action plans. This is required in the AQ Directive when concentrations exceed, or are expected to exceed, alert and information thresholds.

Modelling, like monitoring, requires expert implementation and interpretation. Models must also be verified and validated before they can be confidently used for air quality assessment or management. This document aims at providing guidance for the use of models in relation to the AQ Directive. It provides an interpretation of the AQ Directive from a modelling perspective, outlining how models can best be applied. It also provides background information and guidance on best practices for achieving modelling through example case studies, references and links to other relevant documents.

This guidance document will develop in parallel with other activities of FAIRMODE, with the intention of providing recommendations on best practices in modelling and the assessment of model uncertainty. The most up to date version of this document can be found on the FAIRMODE website (<http://fairmode.ew.eea.europa.eu/>). At that site it is also possible to register to participate in FAIRMODE activities and (from June 2010) to provide feedback and ask questions through an open forum.

In addition to this Guidance document on modelling a number of other Guidance documents, both existing and under development, are accessible through the European Commission web site on air quality (<http://ec.europa.eu/environment/air/quality/>). These address a range of other issues relevant to the AQ Directive but will overlap with this document when modelling is involved.

1.1 Aims

The major aims of this document are:

- to provide guidance for the use of air quality modelling in regard to the European Air Quality Directive (EC, 2008) and the Directive on heavy metals and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in ambient air (EC, 2005),
- to promote best practices in air quality modelling and assessment,
- to provide a central reference point and develop a harmonised understanding of model requirements in regard to the AQ Directive.

1.2 Scope and structure

This document deals with the application of air quality models. These models are mathematical tools used to quantify concentrations of air pollutants as a result of emissions to ambient air. These mathematical tools are chiefly based on physical and chemical processes but may also be derived based on statistical relationships.

The structure and form of this document is intended to facilitate model users and researchers in determining the requirements, possibilities and limitations when using models for applications in regard to the AQ Directive. It is presented as a series of chapters where Chapters 2 – 4 deal with an interpretation and understanding of the AQ Directive, in regard to modelling, Chapter 5 deals with the overarching need for quality assurance of models and Chapters 6 – 8 describe modelling applications and methodologies. A number of annexes provide background information, definitions and relevant examples. The document covers the following topics:

- a summary of the European Air Quality Directive
- an interpretation of the European Air Quality Directive in regard to the use of modelling
- a summary on reporting requirements to the European Commission when modelling is used
- a more detailed description of model quality assurance and evaluation methodologies
- a description and sample applications for the use of modelling in reporting assessments
- a description and sample applications for the use of modelling in regard to air quality planning
- recommendations on a number of special topics in regard to the AQ Directive when modelling is applied, including assessment of non-anthropogenic contributions to air quality and contributions to PM from road sanding or salting
- an overview of model types and model requirements for application to the AQ Directive
- information on the availability of input data for models
- a selected number of example case studies
- definitions of relevant concepts

This document does not provide in depth recommendations or practical solutions to all modelling requirements needed for assessment, however, a number of indicative examples are provided. The reader is instead guided to a number of references where such details may be found.

1.3 Audience

This document is intended for use by authorities, consultancies and research bodies involved in air quality assessment and mitigation planning that address the European Air Quality Directive. The major text of the document should provide the basic information for authorities to make decisions on the extent to which modelling can be employed in their assessment and management activities. The supporting annexes and references provide broad overviews as well as specific examples to help guide authorities and modellers in these activities.

1.4 Why use models?

Historically air quality assessment has been based on monitoring data as this has been seen to be as close as we come to the truth. Even though modelling is often seen as being more uncertain than monitoring there are three major reasons for using models for air quality assessments.

- The spatial coverage of monitoring is usually limited. Modelling can potentially provide complete spatial coverage of air quality.
- Modelling can be applied prognostically. I.e. it can be used to predict the air quality as a result of changes in emissions or meteorological conditions.
- Modelling provides an improved understanding of the sources, causes and processes that determine air quality.

In regard to the AQ Directive there are distinct advantages in using models for reporting, e.g.

- Models can provide assessment within zones in areas where monitoring is not carried out and generally support the adequate fulfilment of siting requirements for monitoring
- The number of monitoring sites can be potentially reduced, saving costs.
- Models can be used to develop and detail measures taken to reduce poor air quality.

Modelling, however, does not provide all the answers and there are a number of limitations attached to them, e.g.

- Models require extensive input data, particularly emissions and meteorology, which are not always reliable or easily acquired.
- Models remain uncertain in their predictions and extensive validation is required before models can be applied and believed.
- The ability of models to represent the real world is limited, e.g. spatial resolution and process descriptions. Models remain a representation of reality.
- Effective and quality controlled modelling requires expert users and interaction with model developers under most situations.

It is the aim of FAIRMODE to promote these advantages and to address these disadvantages. In particular, activities in FAIRMODE aimed at the improving and harmonising the quality assurance of models will provide transparency and increased understanding of their applicability.

2 Summary of the 2008 Air Quality Directive

The “Directive 2008/50/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council on ambient air quality and cleaner air for Europe” was officially adopted by the European Parliament on the 21 May 2008 (EC, 2008). In addition, reference is also made to the Directive on heavy metals and PAH (EC, 2005), as this is will remain valid. In this guidance document we refer to these two collectively as the ‘European Air Quality Directive’ or simply the ‘AQ Directive’. When necessary specific distinction between the two will be made.

This chapter summarises the AQ Directive in regard to the thresholds, limit values, critical levels, reduction targets, target values, etc. It is not intended as a replacement for the Directives and the reader should refer directly to the AQ Directive document for confirmation of the summary provided here. Most of this information is contained in *Annex II, Annex VII, Annex XI, Annex XII, Annex XIII and Annex XIV*.

2.1 Concepts and definitions

In this section a number of terms and concepts necessary to understand the AQ Directive are given. Many of these are provided in the AQ Directive already (*Article 2*), however some terms are not defined and these are also given an interpretation here. The list given here is intended to supplement those provided in the AQ Directive and are listed under topics. These descriptions are intended to guide the reader, for an official interpretation of all terms the reader is referred to the AQ Directive itself.

Table 1. List of the terms and their definition contained in the AQ Directive

Concept	Meaning
Pollutant levels and values	
Limit value	A pollutant level not to be exceeded, in regard to human health, for every year. These are legally binding.
Critical level	A pollutant level not to be exceeded, in regard to vegetation or ecosystem protection, for every year.
Margin of tolerance	Relates to the limit value and is given as a percentage. This provides, under specified conditions, a flexibility for compliance with the limit value (<i>Article 22</i>).
Target value	A pollutant level that one tries to avoid. Generally applicable over longer periods, 3 – 5 years. These are not legally binding.
Alert threshold	A short term pollutant level for which immediate steps must be taken.
Information threshold	A pollutant level for which immediate information to the public must be given.
Upper assessment threshold	A pollutant level, beneath the limit value, where a combination of modelling and monitoring (and/or indicative measurements) may be used for assessment.
Lower assessment threshold	A pollutant level, beneath the upper assessment threshold, where a modelling (or objective-estimation techniques) may be used for assessment.
Long-term objective	A pollutant level to be obtained in the long term.
Exposure levels and values (related to PM_{2.5})	
Average exposure indicator (AEI)	This is the urban background pollutant level and has been introduced in relation to PM _{2.5} (<i>Annex XIV</i>)

Exposure concentration obligation	A level applied to the AEI that should be obtained over a given (3 year) period.
National exposure reduction target	A percentage reduction in the AEI to be achieved over a given period.
Measurement types	
Fixed measurements	These are measurements with the most strict data quality objectives (Annex I), which are to be used when the pollutant is above the upper assessment threshold.
Indicative measurements	These are measurements with less strict data quality objectives than normal fixed measurements (Annex I). For some pollutants, e.g. particulates, this has the same data quality objective as modelling.
Objective-estimation techniques	These are methods (not specified) with even less strict data quality objectives than the indicative measurements (Annex I). The relative uncertainty in these method should be < 100%.
Other defined concepts	
Proportionate measures	These are not defined explicitly but can be considered to be 'all necessary measures not entailing disproportionate costs'
Contributions from natural sources	Contributions from emissions not caused directly by human activities. These are: volcanic eruptions, seismic activities, geothermal activities, wild-land fires, high wind events, sea sprays, the atmospheric re-suspension or transport of natural particles from dry regions
Undefined concepts	
Combine	The text in the AQ Directive often refers to a 'combination' of monitoring and modelling. This is not defined, see section 3.3 of this document
Supplementary	The text in the AQ Directive often refers to a 'supplementary' methods or assessment. Nowhere is this defined but it is understood to refer to all other methods than the use of fixed measurements. The best indicator of the term is given in Article 7.3a

2.2 Where does the AQ Directive apply?

The AQ Directive applies everywhere outdoors excluding workplaces. It is applied within individual zones and these zones are defined by the Member States to cover their complete territory. The air quality requirements for health, such as limit and target values, apply everywhere within the zone but are not to be assessed ([Annex III.A.2](#)):

- a) at any locations situated within areas where members of the public do not have access and there is no fixed habitation
- b) on factory premises or at industrial installations to which all relevant provisions concerning health and safety at work apply
- c) on the carriageway of roads and on the central reservations of roads except where there is normally pedestrian access to the central reservation.

Note that these exceptions exclude exposure during road transport activities. E.g. the AQ Directive does not cover the environment within a bus but will cover the ambient environment when the public steps out of the bus. It also does not cover cyclists whilst on the road but does cover cyclists on bicycle paths.

In regard to the protection of vegetation and natural eco-systems the AQ Directive aims to protect areas distant from urban and industrial sources, leaving protection in these near source regions to the Member States ([Annex III.B.2](#)). Specifics concerning this, in regard to modelling, are discussed in section 3.5 of this document.

2.3 Limits and target values for the protection of human health

The various health related limits and levels for the legislated pollutants are provided in Table 2. This includes the limit values, target values, the assessment threshold values, the long term objectives and the information and alert thresholds, as stated in Table 1. Some of these values come with specific conditions so for a definitive confirmation of these values the reader is referred to the AQ Directive itself.

2.4 Limits and target values for the protection of vegetation

In this section the various ecosystem related limits and levels for the legislated pollutants are provided, as stated in Table 1. These have been grouped and are listed together in Table 3. Some of these values come with specific conditions so for a definitive confirmation of these values the reader is referred to the AQ Directive itself.

Table 2. Summary of the air quality directive limit, target, assessment threshold, long term objective, information threshold and alert threshold values for the protection of human health

HUMAN HEALTH	Limit or target ⁽¹⁾ value					Assessment threshold values		Long term objective		Information ⁽¹⁾ and alert thresholds	
	Pollutant	Averaging period	Value	Maximum number of allowed occurrences	Margin of tolerance	Date applicable	Upper	Lower	Value	Date	Period
SO ₂	Hour	350 µgm ⁻³	24	43% (150 µgm ⁻³)	2005	none	none			3 hours	500 µgm ⁻³
	Day	125 µgm ⁻³	3	none	2005	75 µgm ⁻³	50 µgm ⁻³				
NO ₂	Hour	200 µgm ⁻³	18	50% in 2000 to 0% in 2010	2010	140 µgm ⁻³	100 µgm ⁻³			3 hours	400 µgm ⁻³
	Year	40 µgm ⁻³	0	50% in 2000 to 0% in 2010	2010	32 µgm ⁻³	26 µgm ⁻³				
Benzene	Year	5 µgm ⁻³	0	100% in 2005 to 0% in 2010	2010	3.5 µgm ⁻³	2 µgm ⁻³				
CO	Maximum daily 8 hour mean	10 mgm ⁻³	0	60%	2005	7 mgm ⁻³	5 mgm ⁻³				
PM ₁₀	Day	50 µgm ⁻³	35	50%	2010	35 µgm ⁻³	25 µgm ⁻³				
	Year	40 µgm ⁻³	0	20%	2010	28 µgm ⁻³	20 µgm ⁻³				
PM _{2.5}	Year	25 µgm ⁻³	0	20% in 2008 to 0% in 2015	2015	17 µgm ⁻³	12 µgm ⁻³	25 µgm ⁻³	2020		
		25 µgm ⁻³ (⁽¹⁾)	0		2010						
Pb	Year	0.5 µgm ⁻³	0		2005	0.35 µgm ⁻³	0.25 µgm ⁻³				
As	Year	6 ngm ⁻³ (⁽¹⁾)	0		2013	3.6 ngm ⁻³	2.4 ngm ⁻³				
Cd	Year	5 ngm ⁻³ (⁽¹⁾)	0		2013	3 ngm ⁻³	2 ngm ⁻³				
Ni	Year	20 ngm ⁻³ (⁽¹⁾)	0		2013	14 ngm ⁻³	10 ngm ⁻³				
B(a)P	Year	1 ngm ⁻³ (⁽¹⁾)	0		2013	0.6 ngm ⁻³	0.4 ngm ⁻³				
O ₃	Maximum daily 8 hour mean averaged over 3 years	120 µgm ⁻³ (⁽¹⁾)	25		2010			120 µgm ⁻³	Not defined	1 hour 3 hours	180 µgm ⁻³ (⁽¹⁾) 240 µgm ⁻³

Table 3. Summary of the air quality Directive critical, target, assessment threshold and long term objective values for the protection of vegetation.

VEGETATION	Critical Level or target value				Assessment threshold values		Long term objective	
Pollutant	Averaging period	Value	Margin of tolerance	Date applicable	Upper	Lower	Value	Date
SO ₂	Calendar year and winter (1 October to 31 March)	20 µgm ⁻³	none		12 µgm ⁻³	8 µgm ⁻³		
NO _x	Calendar year	30 µgm ⁻³	none		24 µgm ⁻³	19.5 µgm ⁻³		
O ₃	May to July	AOT40* 18 000 µgm ⁻³ · h averaged over five years		2010			AOT40* 6000 µgm ⁻³ · h	Not defined

* AOT40 (expressed in µgm⁻³ · hours) is the sum of the difference between hourly concentrations greater than 80 µgm⁻³ (= 40 parts per billion) and 80 µgm⁻³ over a given period using only the one-hour values measured between 8:00 and 20:00 Central European Time (CET) each day from 1 May to 31 July each year, for vegetation protection and from 1 April to 30 September each year for forest protection).

3 Interpretation of the AQ Directive in regard to modelling

3.1 Model applications in the AQ Directive

Models may be applied to a range of applications relevant to the AQ Directive, however, modelling is only explicitly named in regard to the application of assessment. In this document we will consider the wider range of applications, which typically involve the following types.

1. Assessment of the existing air quality

- Models can be used to supplement or even replace monitoring data under specified conditions. These conditions are related to the various categories of pollutant levels and are described in section 3.2 of this document.
- Given adequate quality and resolution a model can be used to reduce the number of measurements by up to 50% (not including ozone, see *Annex IX*), unconditional on the pollutant levels (*Articles 7.3, 10.3 and 14.2*).
- Given adequate quality and resolution of the model it can be used to reduce the number of measurements of ozone by 1/3rd (*Annex IX*).

This topic will be described in more detail, and illustrated with examples, in chapter 6.

2. Management: mitigation and planning for future air quality

When preparing air quality plans and abatement measures, models will need to be used for a thorough analysis of the impact of these measures on the air quality. The use of models is not stated explicitly in the AQ Directive for this management activity, but it is not possible to do this analysis properly without the appropriate models. Such analysis includes short term air quality modelling of hours to days (air quality forecasting) as well as long term planning of several decades (emission scenarios and abatement measures) This topic will be described in more detail, and illustrated with examples, in chapter 7.

3. Source apportionment

Though not directly written into the AQ Directive, source apportionment studies will generally be required to assess the causes of exceedances of air quality thresholds, the contribution from natural sources, neighbouring countries and the contribution from resuspended road sand and salt. Monitoring of these source contributions everywhere in a zone or agglomeration would not be possible so modelling is the most likely methodology that can be used for this application. Though source apportionment is a part of any air quality assessment, this topic is of particular importance and will be described separately in more detail, and illustrated with examples, in chapter 8.

3.2 When can models be used for the assessment of existing air quality?

The AQ Directive defines a range of situations where models can be applied for assessment instead of, or in combination with, fixed measurements. In principle modelling can be used anywhere but unlike monitoring there are no minimum requirements regarding the use of models, i.e. there is no demand that modelling be used at all for the assessment of existing air quality. Concretely, the AQ Directive defines the following situations where models can be applied:

1. Models can always be used to supplement fixed measurement data no matter the pollutant levels. The advantage of this is that the number of monitoring stations may be reduced (*Articles 7.3, 10.3 and 14.2*).
2. *Article 6* of the AQ Directive stipulates when, and in what way, modelling may be used for air quality assessment, not including ozone, based on the level of pollutants. These are:

- Modelling can be used to supplement monitoring when a zone is in exceedance of the upper assessment threshold
 - Modelling can be used in combination with monitoring when a zone is in exceedance of the lower assessment threshold
 - Modelling can be used to replace monitoring when a zone is below the lower assessment threshold
3. *Article 9.2 and Annex II.B* goes on to state that, when monitoring data is not available for 5 years, the period for which the threshold levels are to be assessed, then short term measurement campaigns combined with modelling may be used to determine both upper and lower exceedance thresholds.

3.3 Combined use of measurements and models for assessment

In *Articles 6 and 9* of the AQ Directive the combined use of measurements and modelling is encouraged and allowed for in reporting when exceedances are below the upper assessment threshold. There are no specifics provided as to the level of combination or how the combination can be made. There is clearly a multitude of methods available for combining monitoring and modelling, ranging from advanced data assimilation methods to simple validation of models. A further discussion on combining monitoring and modelling is provided in Section 6.2 and 6.3 of this document. In addition future activities in FAIRMODE will address the question of best practices for combining models and monitoring.

3.4 What types of models can be used?

The AQ Directive does not provide any provisions for the actual models to be used. As long as the model complies with the quality objectives (*Annex I*) then it may be applied. The following general 'fit for purpose' criteria should however apply:

- The model has the appropriate spatial and temporal resolution for the intended application
- The model is adequately validated for the particular application and well documented
- The model contains the relevant physical and chemical processes suitable for the type of application, the scale and the pollutant for which it is applied
- The relevant emission sources for the application are adequately represented
- Suitable meteorological data is available

In Table 4 a list of the application scales, the pollutants and the typical types of models, or required processes, is provided. More details concerning the various model types can be found in Appendix I. A comprehensive listing of air quality models used in Europe can also be found at the EIONET Model Documentation System web site (<http://air-climate.eionet.europa.eu/databases/MDS/index.html>).

The list below should be considered to be indicative. For every modelling application a more thorough assessment of the required model types should be made. There are several reports available to support the choice of model and best modelling practices. The SATURN project (Moussiopoulos, 2003) provided a review of air quality models for use in urban applications. The EU FP6 project Air4EU (Air4EU, 2007) provided a number of reports recommending best practises for the use of models in air quality assessment.

In addition to the meteorological, dispersion and chemical modules that are the major elements of most air quality models, there are also a number of emissions sources that require process modelling. These may include sea salt, road dust, traffic and industrial emissions, biogenic emissions, home heating emissions and wind-blown dust. The methods used for such emission models will differ according to both compound and scale. Some emission models require detailed information on activities and meteorological conditions whilst others may be based on aggregated emission data and require only simple modelling. Information on emission modelling can be found in a variety of sources, e.g. the 'EMEP/EEA air pollutant emission inventory guidebook' (<http://www.eea.europa.eu/publications/emep-eea-emission-inventory-guidebook-2009>).

Table 4. List of typical model characteristics, formulations and processes, for the various scales and pollutants needed for air quality assessment.

Description	Area of assessment		
	Local/hotspot (1 – 1000 m)	Urban/agglomerate (1 – 300 km)	Regional (25 – 10 000 km)
Model type	Gaussian and non-Gaussian parameterised models Statistical models Obstacle resolving fluid dynamical models Lagrangian particle models	Gaussian and non-Gaussian parameterised models Eulerian chemical transport models Lagrangian particle models	Eulerian chemical transport models Lagrangian chemical models
Meteorology	Local meteorological measurements Obstacle resolving fluid dynamical models Diagnostic wind field models	Mesoscale meteorological models Localised meteorological measurements Diagnostic wind field models	Synoptic/mesoscale meteorological models
Chemistry	Limited or none	Ranging from none to comprehensive, depending on application	Comprehensive
Emission modelling	Bottom up traffic emissions Source specific emissions	Bottom up and/or top down emission modelling Emission process models	Top down emission modelling Emission process models
Compound	Local/hotspot	Urban/agglomerate	Regional/continental
PM ₁₀	No chemical processes	Deposition Secondary inorganic particle formation	Deposition Primary (combustion) particles Secondary inorganic and organic particle formation Suspended dust Sea salt
PM _{2.5}	No chemical processes	Deposition Secondary inorganic particle formation	Deposition Secondary inorganic and organic particle formation
NO ₂	Simple photo-oxidant chemistry Statistical/empirical relations	Limited photo-oxidant chemistry Photo-stationary scheme Statistical/empirical relations Deposition	Deposition Full photo-oxidant chemistry
NO _x	No chemical processes	No chemical processes Full photo-oxidant chemistry for larger scales	Full photo-oxidant chemistry
O ₃	As in NO ₂	As in NO ₂	As in NO ₂
SO ₂	No chemical processes	Deposition Secondary inorganic particle formation	Deposition Secondary inorganic particle formation Full photo-oxidant chemistry
Pb	No chemical processes	Deposition No chemical processes	Deposition Specialised chemical schemes

Benzene	No chemical processes		Deposition Full photo-oxidant chemistry
CO	No chemical processes	No chemical processes	Full photo-oxidant chemistry
Heavy metals	No chemical processes	Deposition Specialised chemical schemes	Deposition Specialised chemical schemes

3.5 The spatial and temporal resolution of the models

The required resolution, both temporal and spatial, varies depending on the pollutant, on the assessment type and on the scale of the assessment. This section discusses these points and relates model resolution to the AQ Directive requirements for temporal and spatial representativeness.

3.5.1 Spatial resolution of the models

The AQ Directive specifies the placement of measurement sites ([Annex III.B.1](#)) related to health protection and points out that if modelling is used then the same type of criteria should apply ([Annex III.A.1](#)). From a modelling perspective the following points concerning resolution should be made:

- Assessment should occur at sites where the concentrations are highest, e.g. kerbside or close to strong sources, as well as in areas representative of the exposure of the general public, i.e. urban background. However, in regard to the positioning of traffic sites ([Annex III.C](#)) the AQ Directive states that these *“shall be at least 25 m from the edge of major junctions and no more than 10 m from the kerbside”*.
- For industrial areas concentrations should be representative of a 250 x 250 m area and for traffic emissions the assessment should be representative for a 100 m street segment.
- Urban background concentrations should be representative of several square kilometres

These statements concerning representativeness place limits on the modelling to be carried out. The following examples help to illustrate this:

- It is sufficient to calculate the kerbside concentration at 100 m intervals along a road, including either side of the road, when the road segment is longer than 100 m.
- If Gaussian type models are used for traffic emission modelling then receptor points (the point at which the concentration is calculated) need to be closer than 10 m to the kerbside but 25 m from the edge of major junctions. In fact, most models will provide concentrations at some predefined distance from the kerb, e.g. 5 m or 10 m, to ascertain the local traffic contribution. Though there may be good reasons from a modelling perspective to define a minimum distance (e.g. due to increased uncertainty in the model close to the source) the AQ Directive does require that the limit values be applied everywhere. As a result, model receptor points should be placed directly at kerbside or some allowance be made for the distance of the receptor point from the kerbside.
- In regard to the positioning of the receptor points in the model the AQ Directive also states that the pollutants should be monitored between 1.5 – 4 m, the breathing zone ([Annex III.C](#)). Modellers should also conform to this when positioning receptor points in their models.
- If hotspots occur at road junctions, of less than 100 m extent, then it is not sufficient to calculate the concentrations at just one point, e.g. one receptor point using a Gaussian model, but several points representing a 100 m long segment would be required.
- When assessing industrial sites using Gaussian or non-Gaussian plume type models then the concentrations should be calculated at a resolution not greater than 250 m, and preferably less in order to establish spatial averages at 250 x 250 m resolution.

In regard to the protection of vegetation and natural eco-systems the AQ Directive is intended to cover regional background levels of pollutants within any zone in areas where eco-systems are dominant, i.e. not in urban

areas. For measurements this is expressed in terms of the distances that monitoring stations should be placed away from major sources (Annex III.B.2). From a modelling perspective, when gridded models are used, this can be interpreted in terms of model resolution and proximity to urban areas as follows:

- a) Assessment should be made more than 20 km away from an agglomeration and more than 5 km away from built up areas or other sources of pollution, e.g. roads with a traffic volume > 50 000 vehicles per day.
- b) The area for which the calculated concentrations are valid is 1000 km², roughly a 30 x 30 km grid.
- c) There are exceptions where terrain is complex or small scale eco-systems occur. It is then possible to redefine the representative area to be smaller with a subsequent increase in model resolution.

From a modelling perspective this infers that grid resolutions of 20 - 30 km, or less, are suitable for eco-system assessment. A problem may occur in relation to mixed grids, where emissions from major sources such as major roads or industrial areas in rural areas, are included in a grid that is considered to be rural in nature. Under such conditions Eulerian models of 20 – 30 km resolution will not deal with these sources effectively. It may then be necessary to employ some type of sub-grid modelling or ‘plume-in-grid’ model to address the impact of local sources if a representative assessment down to a resolution of 5 km is to be made.

It should be noted that the AQ Directive does not imply that eco-systems smaller than 1000 km² or less than 5 km from major sources should be ignored. It is up to the Member States to consider the eco-system protection of these areas.

3.5.2 Temporal resolution of the models

The required temporal resolution of the models is related first and foremost to the limit values and critical levels of the pollutant being considered. In cases such as NO₂, where percentiles are required of hourly means, then in principle a model will need to provide hourly mean concentrations of that pollutant. The same is true for PM₁₀, O₃, SO₂ and CO that all require hourly or daily mean concentrations to calculate the necessary percentiles. Having said this, it is also possible to develop a statistical model that relates, for instance, annual mean NO₂ levels to hourly percentiles and apply this to derive the NO₂ percentiles. In such a case hourly monitoring data would have been used to develop the relationship.

Table 5 summarises the relevant spatial and temporal resolutions needed for the models, for the different compounds. In this regard it is important to be aware of the areas where the AQ Directive is to be applied, i.e. in regard to population and eco-systems, as discussed in Section 2.4.

Table 5. Relation between the AQ Directive temporal averaging period and application region to the model temporal and spatial resolution.

Compound	AQ Directive		Model	
	Temporal averaging	Spatial region	Temporal resolution	Spatial resolution
PM ₁₀	Annual mean Daily mean	Hotspot Urban Regional	Hourly	Individual hotspot 1- 5 km 10 – 50 km
PM _{2.5}	Annual mean	Urban Regional	Annual	1 – 5 km 10 – 50 km
Speciated PM	-	Rural	Hourly - Daily	10 – 50 km
NO ₂	Annual mean Hourly	Hotspot Urban	Hourly	Individual hotspot 1- 5 km
NO _x	Annual mean	Rural	Hourly	10 – 50 km
O ₃	8 hour mean	Suburban Rural	Hourly	10 – 50 km

SO ₂	Hourly mean Daily mean Annual mean Winter mean	All	Hourly	All
Pb	Annual mean	Hotspot Urban	Annual	Individual hotspot 1- 5 km
Benzene	Annual mean	Hotspot Urban	Annual	Individual hotspot 1- 5 km
CO	8 hour mean	Hotspot Urban	Hourly	Individual hotspot
Heavy metals	Annual mean	Hotspot Urban	Annual	Individual hotspot 1- 5 km

3.6 Model quality objectives as described in the AQ Directive

The modelling quality objectives are described in [Annex I](#) of the AQ Directive along with the monitoring quality objectives. These are provided in Table 6. The quality objectives are given as a relative uncertainty (%). Uncertainty is then further defined in the AQ Directive to mean the following:

‘The uncertainty for modelling is defined as the maximum deviation of the measured and calculated concentration levels for 90 % of individual monitoring points, over the period considered, by the limit value (or target value in the case of ozone), without taking into account the timing of the events. The uncertainty for modelling shall be interpreted as being applicable in the region of the appropriate limit value (or target value in the case of ozone). The fixed measurements that have to be selected for comparison with modelling results shall be representative of the scale covered by the model.’

In [Annex IV](#) of the Directive on Heavy Metals and PAH (EC, 2005) the data quality objectives are provided. These are listed as relative uncertainties and a single value of 60% is indicated for all compounds, see Table 6. For modelling the uncertainty is defined in a similar manner to the Air Quality Directive as:

“The uncertainty for modelling is defined as the maximum deviation of the measured and calculated concentration levels, over a full year, without taking into account the timing of the events.”

It does not state precisely for modelling to what the uncertainty will be compared but states for the measurement uncertainty that

“The uncertainty of the measurements should be interpreted as being applicable in the region of the appropriate target value.”

As a result, the method for defining uncertainty in the Directive on Heavy Metals and PAH (2004/107/EC) is best interpreted to be the same as for the Air Quality Directive (2008/50/EC).

It is important to note that these model quality objectives apply only to assessment of the current air quality when reporting exceedances. There are no model quality objectives for other applications in the AQ Directive such as planning or forecasting. However, there is clearly an expectation when using models for these other applications that they been verified and validated in an appropriate, but unspecified, way.

3.6.1 Mathematical formulation of the AQ Directive quality objectives

As in the previous Directives the wording of this text remains ambiguous. Since values are to be calculated a mathematical formulae is required. As such the term ‘model uncertainty’ remains open to interpretation. Despite this we suggest the following interpretation that we call, for want of another name, the Relative Directive Error (RDE) and define it mathematically at a single station as follows:

$$RDE = \frac{|O_{LV} - M_{LV}|}{LV} \quad (1)$$

where O_{LV} is the closest observed concentration to the limit value concentration (LV) and M_{LV} is the correspondingly ranked modelled concentration. The maximum of this value found at 90% of the available stations is then the Maximum Relative Directive Error (MRDE).

This formulation is similar to that recommended by Stern and Flemming (2004) called the Relative Percentile Error (RPE), which is defined at a single station as:

$$RPE = \frac{|O_p - M_p|}{O_p} \quad (2)$$

where O_p and M_p are the observed and modelled concentrations at the percentile (p), used to define the exceedance percentile. The two major differences between the formulations are 1) in the choice of using the closest value to the limit value or using the defined percentile and 2) in the choice of using the limit value or the observed concentration of the percentile in the denominator for the calculation. When the observed percentile concentration is the same as the limit value then these two formulations are equivalent. When dealing with annual means the concept is the same, but only one value is available for the calculation, i.e. $O_{p,LV}$ and $M_{p,LV}$ are replaced by the observed and modelled annual means.

There can be arguments for or against the RDE interpretation. For instance if observed annual mean concentrations are well above the limit value then the use of the limit value concentration in the denominator, rather than the observed concentration as in RPE, can lead to large relative errors, e.g. RPE will be satisfied but not RDE. However, the opposite is true when the observed and modelled concentrations are well below the limit value. In such cases the use of RPE can lead to high, and unacceptable, relative errors that would otherwise have been acceptable using the RDE interpretation.

3.6.2 Example of an uncertainty estimate

The above formulation is best demonstrated by an example which is shown in Figure 1. In this example modelled and observed daily mean concentrations of PM_{10} are ranked, from highest to lowest, and the ranked values are plotted against one another in a quantile - quantile plot. In this case the observations show that the number of observed days in exceedance of the limit value ($50 \mu\text{g}\cdot\text{m}^{-3}$) is 63. The correspondingly ranked model concentration at the observed limit value is $65 \mu\text{g}\cdot\text{m}^{-3}$. The resultant RDE will then be $RDE = |50 - 65|/50 = 30\%$. To determine the RPE we see that the 36th highest observed daily mean concentration is $68 \mu\text{g}\cdot\text{m}^{-3}$, $18 \mu\text{g}\cdot\text{m}^{-3}$ above the limit value. The corresponding model 36th percentile is $87 \mu\text{g}\cdot\text{m}^{-3}$. From this the $RPE = |68 - 87|/68 = 28\%$. In this example the results are quite similar and indeed this will likely be the case when the percentile value is in the vicinity of the limit value. For extreme cases, where there are no exceedances or where there are many exceedances these two error estimators can diverge significantly, but this will depend on the model characteristics.

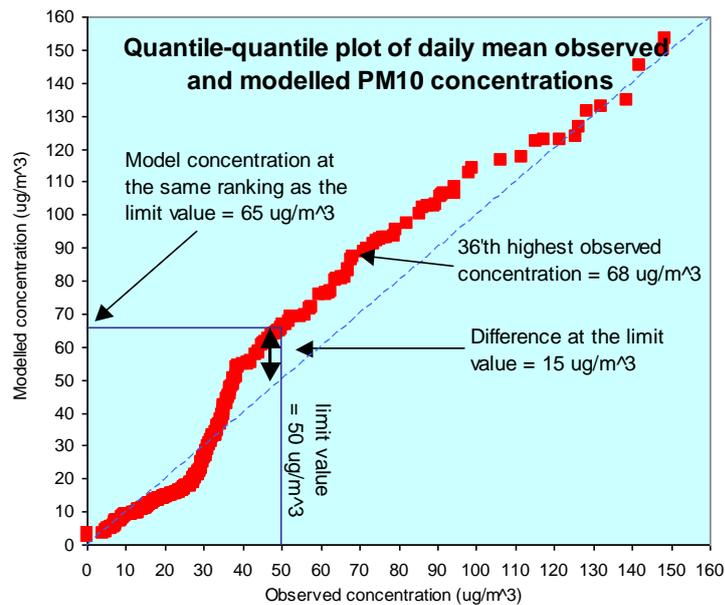


Figure 1. Quantile-quantile plot demonstrating how to calculate the RDE for PM₁₀ as described in the text. The example is from a traffic station in Oslo, 2003.

3.6.3 Interpretation of the ‘90% of stations’ requirement

The AQ Directive states that the uncertainty will be determined from the maximum of 90% of the available monitoring stations. This is interpreted to be a clause that allows any outliers, i.e. 10% of the stations, to be excluded from the uncertainty calculation. It is perhaps not intended to be taken absolutely literally, as this will mean that any model domain with less than 10 stations will not have the luxury of excluding any outliers, however it is not open to any other interpretation. Unfortunately there are many urban areas where there are less than 10 stations, especially ones representing the same scale as the model, and as a result the AQ Directive must be interpreted to state that **all** the stations must be used in the calculations when the number of suitable stations is less than 10. It is worth noting for clarity, see the following section 3.6.4, that only stations representative of the same spatial scales as the model are to be applied in the uncertainty assessment.

3.6.4 Representative scale of models and observations

The AQ Directive quite rightly appreciates that models have a defined spatial scale that they are representative for, e.g. 2 x 2 km grid, and as such cannot be expected to provide adequate results on smaller scales, e.g. near roads or industrial sources. Though there can be some discussion concerning how large an area is represented by a monitoring station, common sense can be used if the local environment surrounding the monitoring station is known. If this is not known then station classifications, e.g. traffic, industrial, urban background, etc. can be used to match the models resolution.

Table 6. Summary of the modelling quality objectives, called ‘uncertainty’, as stated in Annex I of the AQ Directive and Annex IV of the Directive on Heavy Metals and PAH..

Modelling uncertainty	SO ₂ , NO ₂ , NO _x and CO	Benzene	PM ₁₀ , PM _{2.5} and Pb	Ozone and related NO and NO ₂	Benzo(a)pyrene, PAH, arsenic, cadmium, nickel, total gaseous mercury
Hourly	50 %	—	—	50 %	—
8 hour averages	50 %	—	—	50 %	—
Daily averages	50 %	—	Not yet defined	—	—

Annual averages	30%	50 %	50 %	—	60 %
-----------------	-----	------	------	---	------

4 Reporting and public information when using models

This chapter deals with the various reporting and communication needs as set out in the AQ Directive (Articles 26 and 27) with emphasis on assessment and plans. Many of these reporting needs are equally applicable whether models are used or not. In this regard the relevant reporting needs related to modelling are highlighted whilst the general aspects of reporting are also covered.

4.1 Requirements for reporting to the Commission when using models for assessment of existing air quality

The overall requirements for the reporting of air quality assessment to the Commission are provided in Article 27 and Annex I, Section B of the AQ Directive. To aid in such reporting the Commission provides an Excel based questionnaire (<http://ec.europa.eu/environment/air/quality/legislation/pdf/questionnaire.xls>). To aid in the completion of this questionnaire a guidance document is also provided (http://ec.europa.eu/environment/air/quality/legislation/pdf/guidelines_quest.pdf). This questionnaire is based on the earlier daughter directives, up to and including the 4th daughter directive on heavy metals (EC, 2005). Assessment reports should be provided within 9 months of the completion of the reporting period. This means that such reports are due by 30 September every year. Following the introduction of the new AQ Directive, new implementing provisions regarding reporting are being developed. These will introduce a new reporting mechanism that will allow the upload of territory resolving maps based on model, or other, calculations.

Most air quality assessments already reported can be found at <http://cdr.eionet.europa.eu/> within the individual country folders under the heading 'European Union (EU), obligations'.

4.1.1 The questionnaire on air quality assessment

Most of the questionnaire is dedicated to monitoring data, zone specification and reporting of exceedances. On sheets 8 - 10 the exceedance status in relation to limit and other threshold values must be indicated. If this status is based solely on modelling then this must be indicated with the letter 'm'.

On sheets 19a - 19k of the questionnaire results of any supplementary methods used for determining exceedances are required. This includes spatial information on the exceedance in relation to surface area, road length and population exposed. These results are preferably submitted as concentration maps, submitted in annexes.

Methods used will be indicated as a reference to sheet 20. On sheet 20 direct references to the supplementary methods applied are required. These will most likely be national reports that are also publicly available. When modelling is used as a supplementary method then this must be indicated and appropriate referencing included. It is not requested that detailed information be given in the questionnaire itself.

Sheets 21 – 24 refer to information concerning the exceedance of SO₂ and PM₁₀ limit values due to natural events and winter sanding. Within these sheets of the questionnaire reference must be given to the methods used to assess the natural contribution to these exceedances. If models have been used then these must be referred to and documentation be made available. These sheets will need to be updated for the new AQ Directive as the range of natural sources has been expanded.

Sheet 25 of the questionnaire refers to the contribution of transboundary pollution to air quality. Currently this sheet refers only to consultation with the other Member countries rather than to any justification or assessment of the contribution from another country. However, in any consultation processes clearly justified arguments are required and modelling will be invaluable for this.

4.1.2 Information required concerning models used for assessment

The information required concerning any modelling activities that are used for reporting assessment is described in Annex I, Section B of the AQ Directive. It is cited here for clarity.

“The following information shall be compiled for zones or agglomerations within which sources other than measurement are employed to supplement information from measurement or as the sole means of air quality assessment:

- a description of assessment activities carried out,
- the specific methods used, with references to descriptions of the method,
- the sources of data and information,
- a description of results, including uncertainties and, in particular, the extent of any area or, if relevant, the length of road within the zone or agglomeration over which concentrations exceed any limit value, target value or long term objective plus margin of tolerance, if applicable, and of any area within which concentrations exceed the upper assessment threshold or the lower assessment threshold,
- the population potentially exposed to levels in excess of any limit value for protection of human health.”

Some of this information is to be provided directly in the questionnaire (e.g. reference to methods, extent of road, population exposed). The remaining information (e.g. uncertainty analysis, description of the methods and results) is too extensive to be included in the questionnaire and is not required by the Commission. This information should, however, be available in case the need arises to substantiate the assessment results more extensively.

4.1.3 Current status of reporting that includes the use of models for assessment

An analysis of the questionnaires returned by the Member States in 2004 - 2007 (Vixseboxse and de Leeuw, 2008 and 2009) shows that some form of modelling was used by 13 of the 27 Member States to determine the exceedance status in their zones. This was not evenly distributed over the different legislated pollutants with Lead (30.3%), Benzene (21.7%) and CO (17.9%) being the pollutants most frequently reported using modelling, Table 7. The use of modelling for these pollutants has been seen to be increasing. In comparison the use of modelling for the pollutants SO₂, NO₂, NO_x and PM₁₀ between 2004 and 2007 is significantly less at 7 – 10 %. There is no strong trend in their use. Further to these, a number of more extensive examples are provided in Chapter 6 and Annex 1, presenting ‘good practise’ in model assessment.

Table 7. EU27 share of zones where exceedances are based to some degree on modelling in 2004 – 2007, taken from Vixseboxse and de Leeuw (2009). Note that there are approximately 1000 zones in total.

Exceedance based on modelling			2004	2005	2006	2007
SO ₂	Health	Hr	13.0%	12.1%	10.6%	10.3%
		Day	8.0%	8.8%	7.7%	9.7%
	Yr	21.0%	14.4%	7.2%	6.9%	
NO ₂	Eco	Winter	19.0%	19.4%	5.4%	7.1%
		Hr	10.0%	10.3%	8.5%	6.1%
NO _x	Health	Yr	12.0%	10.6%	4.4%	10.8%
		Veg	Yr	19.0%	2.8%	6.9%
PM ₁₀	Day	Yr	10.0%	9.3%	7.2%	8.1%
		Yr	9.0%	8.0%	6.0%	7.1%
Lead	Yr	15.0%	19.3%	17.9%	30.3%	
Benzene	Yr	13.0%	12.5%	13.1%	21.7%	
CO	Yr	14.0%	9.6%	11.9%	17.9%	
O ₃	Health	Yr	2.1%	3.3%	2.0%	7.1%
		Veg	2.2%	3.6%	2.9%	6.1%

4.2 Reporting air quality plans when using models

All Member States in exceedance of any limit or target values after their attainment date (Article 23), or requesting a postponement of attainment deadlines (Article 22), are required to submit air quality plans for meeting the requirements as laid out in the AQ Directive. Since many of these plans are made with the use of models, their reporting will generally involve information concerning the predicted outcomes of any measures planned to be taken. Such plans should be reported no later than two years after the end of the year when the first exceedance was observed.

An overview of reports and plans submitted to the European Commission in 2005 can be found in Nagl et al. (2006) and Van den Hout (2007).

4.2.1 Reporting air quality plans

The obligations of the Member States in regard to air quality plans is provided in [Article 23](#) of the AQ Directive. Further to this the AQ Directive provides extensive information on the reporting of air quality plans. These are contained in [Annex XV](#) and [Article 28](#) of the AQ Directive and are also contained in the Commission Decision 2004/224/EC (EC, 2004) that lays down arrangements for the reporting of information on plans and programmes (renamed 'air quality plans' in the new AQ Directive) for the air quality Directive 96/62/EC. A specific 2004/224/EC form, provided as an Excel document, is available for this (http://ec.europa.eu/environment/air/pdf/form_en.xls).

Within this Excel document, are a number of sheets (7 in total) that must be filled in. To help Member States report plans within this form the Commission provides a guidance document entitled 'Recommendations on plans or programmes to be drafted under the Air Quality Framework Directive 96/62/EC' (EC, 2003). A more recent guidance document entitled 'Guidance on reporting air quality plans to the Commission under Decision 2004/224/EC' will soon be available. These documents can be found on the European Commission Environmental website (<http://ec.europa.eu/environment/air/quality/legislation/management.htm>).

There are a number of points within the management form that are relevant for modelling. These are clearly described in the associated guidance document. The reader is referred directly to this document for more information on reporting plans and programmes in general.

Two other documents, 'Assessment of plans and programmes reported under 1996/62/EC – Final report (Nagl et al., 2006) and 'Overview of reports on plans and programmes for reducing air pollution submitted under Decision 2004/224/EC' (van den Hout, 2007), also provide information on the types and numbers of plans submitted to the Commission by December 2005. A number of similar background documents concerning plans and programmes may also be found on the CAFE website (<http://ec.europa.eu/environment/archives/air/cafe/general/keydocs.htm>).

A number of examples of plans and programmes reported to the Commission, and also not yet reported, can be found in Chapter 7 and Annex 1 of this document.

4.2.2 Reporting for the postponement of attainment deadlines and exemptions

Reporting of "postponement of attainment deadlines and exemptions from the obligation to apply certain limit values" ([Article 22](#)) also requires an assessment of the current air quality and a report of air quality plans, similar to that described above. The European Commission provides guidance on this (http://ec.europa.eu/environment/air/quality/legislation/time_extensions.htm) and in particular provides a document to aid reporting (EC-COM, 2008), including an Excel based form developed from 2004/224/EC. Several factors are considered to be relevant in applying for postponement or exemptions including transboundary contributions, adverse climatic conditions and site-specific dispersion characteristics. These elements, as well as the required plans, need to be assessed and described when applying for postponement.

4.2.3 Reporting of short-term action plans

There are similar obligations for the reporting of short-term action plans ([Article 24](#)) as there are for air quality plans. Short-term action plans are intended to reduce the risk or duration of an exceedance of an alert threshold. The Commission also requires that such plans be drawn up, when appropriate or necessary, and made available to the public and the appropriate organisations ([Article 24](#)). The AQ Directive goes on to state in [Article 24, section 4](#) that by June 2010 the Commission will publish a number of best practises of such plans.

4.2.4 Reporting in regard to activities to reduce transboundary air pollution

[Article 25](#) of the AQ Directive deals with the question of transboundary air pollution. In this article the Member States are encouraged to cooperate with each other to reduce the effects of transboundary air pollution and the Commission should be present and assist during discussions concerning this. There are no formal reporting requirements concerning these activities but the Commission expects to be kept informed of them. This is

highlighted in the questionnaire on air quality assessment and planning which provides two sheets giving summary information on any cooperative activities between Member States (sheets 25a and 25b).

4.3 Communicating to the public when using models

Communicating air quality information occurs at two different levels. The first is the annual reporting activities of the Member States (Article 26) and the second is the regularly updated transfer of information (Annex XVI) concerning air quality monitoring and short term forecasts. The most relevant application of models is in their use for forecasting. However, models may be used in all reporting activities following similar lines as those set out in sections 4.1 and 4.2 above.

4.3.1 Annual information to the public

Article 26 of the AQ Directive lays out the requirements of the Member States in regard to the annual reporting of the air quality assessment and plans to the public. By this it is intended that the relevant information on air quality is available in an accessible way to:

“...the public, as well as appropriate organisations such as environmental organisations, consumer organisations, organisations representing the interests of sensitive populations, other relevant health-care bodies and the relevant industrial federations.”

There are no special requirements in regard to models or reporting of model results. It is up to the Member States to define how the information is communicated but it should be in line with that which is reported directly to the Commission.

4.3.2 Alert and information threshold information to the public

On a daily basis Member States are obliged to inform the public first and foremost on any exceedances of the information and alert thresholds (Annex XII and Table 2). These exceedances will generally be based on monitoring. The AQ Directive explicitly lays out the type of information that should be available when communicating information to the public in Annex XVI, article 4. This information includes:

- a) information on observed exceedance(s)
- b) information on the forecast for the following afternoon/day(s) including the geographical area of expected exceedances and the expected trends in the air pollution
- c) information on the type of population concerned, possible health effects and recommended behaviour
- d) information on preventive action to reduce pollution and/or exposure

In the above list points b) and d) are the most relevant for modelling since they involve the forecasting of air quality for the following day(s) and an assessment of effective short term mitigation strategies.

In the Directive on Heavy Metals and PAH there are no obligations for alert reporting, though there are obligations for providing information to the public and authorities in Article 7.1 (See section 4.3.3).

4.3.3 Regular information to the public

Also in Annex XVI, article 2 and 3, the AQ Directive indicates the general information on pollutant concentrations that should be made available on a regular basis. Table 8 shows the minimum frequency at which the information available for the various pollutants should be updated. The information should be available for the averaging period specified in the AQ Directive (Annex VII, XI and XIV). This means, for example, that daily mean values of PM₁₀ should be communicated rather than hourly. In addition to the regularly updated information, background information concerning the AQ Directive air quality objectives and the effect of air quality on health and vegetation is also required.

In the Directive on Heavy Metals and PAH obligations for reporting to the public are contained in Article 7.1. Unlike the Air Quality Directive it does not state the required frequency of such information but indicates that updated information should be routinely made available to the public.

Table 8. Updating frequency and averaging period required for the various pollutants for regular reporting to the public.

Pollutant	Required frequency of updates	Preferred frequency of updates	Averaging period to be reported (excluding threshold reporting)	Public information or alert threshold averaging periods
SO ₂	Daily	Hourly	Hour	3 hours
NO ₂	Daily	Hourly	Hour	3 hours
Benzene	3 monthly	Monthly	Year	
CO	Daily	Hourly	Maximum daily 8 hour mean	
PM ₁₀	Daily	Hourly	Day	
PM _{2.5}	-	-	Year	
Pb	3 monthly	Monthly	Year	
O ₃	Daily	Hourly	Maximum daily 8 hour mean	1, 3 and 8 hours

In general regular reporting to the public occurs through the use of monitoring (see table 9). However, there is no reason why spatially distributed, i.e. through modelling, air quality data should not also be made available to the public. Post processing of either forecast results in combination with monitoring is a natural application of modelling for providing updated information on near-real time air quality. Though there are few such near-real time model updates currently available in Europe (PREVAIR currently provides such analysed maps of France for ozone twice daily, www.prevail.org), this task is one of the focus points of MACC (www.gmes-atmosphere.eu/) that intends to provide such information on the European scale.

4.3.4 Air quality web portals in Europe

Most Member States now have their own web portals for communicating their air quality to the public. In Table 9 a list of these is provided. Most of these web portals provide updated information on monitoring activities within the country and some provide forecasts using models. All provide background information and links to reports.

Table 9. Links to public information web sites for the EEC

Country (EEC)	Air quality public information site link	Monitoring information	Modelling information
Austria	http://www.umweltbundesamt.at/en/umweltschutz/luft/luftquete_aktuell/	Daily average	
Belgium	www.irceline.be/	Hourly graphs Hourly maps	Three day forecasts for Belgium
Bulgaria	http://www.icsr.bas.bg/icsrwebsite/departments/rdts/htdocs/index_EN.html	Daily average	
Cyprus	www.airquality.gov.cy	Hourly graphs	
Czech Republic	www.chmi.cz/uoco/act/indexe.html	Hourly average Hourly graphs	
Denmark	http://www2.dmu.dk/atmosphericenvironment/byer/forside.htm	Hourly graphs	3 day forecasts for Denmark
Estonia	http://mail.klab.ee/seire/airviro/		
Finland	http://www.airquality.fi http://silam.fmi.fi/AQ_forecasts/v4/index.htm	Hourly graphs Hourly maps	6 hours forecast for Finland

	ml		
France	www.prevoir.org	Hourly Twice daily maps	1 day French and European forecasts Near real time analysis maps
Germany	www.env-de/umweltbundesamt/luftdaten/index.html	Hourly graphs	3 day ozone forecasts for Germany
Greece	http://www.minenv.gr/1/12/122/12204/e1220400.html http://lap.phys.auth.gr/gems.asp http://lap.physics.auth.gr/forecasting/airquality.htm	Daily average	General forecasting for Athens 3 day forecasting for Athens Daily forecasting
Hungary	http://members.chello.hu/dasy.kft/forecast/Budapest.htm	Daily map	2 day forecasting for Budapest
Ireland	http://www.epa.ie/whatwedo/monitoring/air/	Hourly graphs	
Italy	http://www.arpalombardia.it/garia/doc_DistribSpazialeCalcolata.asp http://www.aria-net.eu/QualeAria	Daily maps Daily graphs	Air quality forecasting for Lombardy region 48 hour forecasts of air quality for Italy
Latvia			
Lithuania	http://stoteles.gamta.lt/	Hourly average Hourly graphs	
Luxembourg	http://www.environnement.public.lu/air_bruit/index.html	Hourly average Hourly graphs	
Malta	http://www.mepa.org.mt/airquality	Hourly average	
Netherlands	http://www.lml.rivm.nl/	Hourly maps Hourly graphs	2 day forecasting for Netherlands
Poland	http://armaag.gda.pl/en/results.htm	Hourly maps Hourly graphs	
Portugal	http://www.qualar.org/?page=7&subpage=1&PHPSESSID=c43ac9502aa658b258c016b399430608	Daily graphs Daily average	3 day forecasting for Portugal
Romania	http://www.calitateaer.ro/	Hourly average Hourly graphs	
Slovakia			
Slovenia	http://nfp-si.eionet.europa.eu/Dokumenti/GIS/zrak		
Spain	http://www.mma.es/portal/secciones/enlaces/enl_auton.htm http://verde.lma.fi.upm.es/wrfchem_eu/ http://www.aqforecast.troposfera.org/o3.php http://www.bsc.es/caliope http://pagina.jccm.es/medioambiente/rvca/Desc/principal.htm	General provincial portal for AQ data	3 day forecasting for Europe 3 day forecasting of ozone for Spain 2 day forecasts for Europe and Spain Regional forecast for Castilla la Mancha

	http://www.gencat.cat/mediamb/gaire/pronostic/pronostic_aire.htm http://gestiona.madrid.org/aireinternet/html/web/ModeloPredictivoAccion.icm?rangoModelo=24&ESTADO_MENU=4_1 http://www.ingurumena.ejv.euskadi.net/r49-n82/es/vima_ai_vigilancia/prevision48.apl		<p>Regional forecast for Cataluña</p> <p>Regional forecast for Madrid</p> <p>Regional forecast for País Vasco</p>
Sweden	http://www.slb.mf.stockholm.se/e/ http://gems.ecmwf.int/d/products/raq/forecasts/plot_SMHI	Hourly graphs	2 day forecasting
United Kingdom	www.airquality.co.uk http://www.airqualityni.co.uk/ http://gems.ecmwf.int/d/products/raq/	Hourly graphs	<p>1 day forecasts for the UK</p> <p>1 day forecasts for Northern Ireland</p>
Albania			
Bosnia and Herzegovina			
Croatia			
Iceland	http://www.reykjavik.is/desktopdefault.aspx/tabid-1007	<p>Hourly average</p> <p>Hourly graphs</p>	
Macedonia FYR			
Norway	www.luftkvalitet.info	Hourly graphs	Winter forecasts for several cities in Norway
San Marino			
Serbia and Montenegro			
Switzerland	http://www.bafu.admin.ch/luft/luftbelastung/aktuell/index.html?lang=en	<p>Hourly average</p> <p>Daily graphs</p> <p>Daily maps</p>	

5 Model quality assurance and evaluation

Though the AQ Directive outlines criteria for acceptable model *uncertainties* or *quality objectives* (Annex I and section 3.6 of this document), it is generally understood that these alone are not sufficient to build confidence in the use of models for air quality applications. Models and their application in support of the AQ Directive should be reliable and trustworthy, thus model quality assurance is a crucial element that needs to be tailored to match the policy application. In this chapter a brief overview of procedures for model *quality assurance*, model *evaluation* and model *validation* is presented, based on a synthesis of literature and experience from both Europe and North America.

The subject of model quality assurance is one of the major activities within FAIRMODE, and this chapter will develop in parallel with these activities. In the current phase, methods already practised and described in various projects, papers and reports are summarised and presented and preliminary recommendations are provided based on these. Some concrete examples of model quality assurance and evaluation protocols are provided in Annex 1.5. More detailed information coming from the relevant activities of FAIRMODE, such as further recommendations, examples, specific model evaluation criteria and model validation documentation and datasets will be updated in following versions of this document, leading to clear guidance on the topic of quality assurance.

In general, the quality of models is understood in terms of their “fitness for purpose” (Britter, 1994). The modelling experience gives evidence that there are no “good” models or “bad” models, rather that a model is suitable, or not, for the intended application and specified objectives. As such the quality of a model is always relative and is measured against the *quality objectives* for any particular model application. Given the diverse literature and the range of definitions used to describe different aspects of model quality assurance, a glossary is provided in Annex 4 (Table A4.1) defining the terms used in this document. As a starting point we work with the concepts of quality assurance and model evaluation, which we can generally describe as follows:

Quality assurance (QA) is an integrated system of management activities involving planning, documentation, implementation and assessment established to ensure that the process, item, or service is of the type and quality needed and expected by the user (EUROTRAC 2 Glossary, URL1).

Model evaluation is the sum of processes that need to be followed in order to determine and quantify the model’s performance capabilities, weaknesses and advantages in relation to the range of applications that it has been designed for (Following the terminology accepted by COST 732, URL2).

The relationship between model QA and model evaluation was highlighted by the work of the SATURN-EUROTRAC project, Borrego et al. (2003a):

“Model Evaluation is related to measuring model quality, while quality assurance is a process to guarantee the expected quality for decision making.”

5.1 Review of activities addressing quality assurance and model evaluation

Fundamentals of model quality assurance and evaluation of air pollution models can be found in a number of published documents. e.g. Chang and Hanna (2004), Borrego et al. (2003a; 2003b; 2008), Moussiopoulos et al. (2001), Moussiopoulos and Isaksen (2007), Canepa and Irwin (2005) and Steyn and Galmarini (2008). There are also a number of European and US projects and actions that provide extensive discussions on model quality assurance of varying kinds. In this section we review these activities.

5.1.1 EU activities

Model evaluation has been supported by the EC through both projects and networks of excellence. The following activities have included aspects of model QA and model evaluation:

- European Commissions Model Evaluation Group (1994), Britter (1994), Vergison (1996) developed recommendations on quality assurance protocols for models used in industrial hazardous gas release.

- Initiative on Harmonisation launched in 1991 (URL3) which has for the past decades promoted and encouraged a harmonised approach to model quality assurance.
- EUROTRAC2 – SATURN (URL4) dealing with urban scale models.
- The Review of the Unified EMEP model hosted a model intercomparison study (van Loon, 2004)
- The modelling inter-comparison exercises EuroDelta and CityDelta (URL5, Cuvelier, et al., 2007) carried out by JRC-IES in support of the modelling activities (urban to regional scales) within the CAFE and NECPI programme.
- ACCENT (URL6) aimed at defining protocols and benchmark tests suitable for air quality assessment in regional and global scales.
- COST Action 728 (URL7) working on standardised model evaluation protocol for meso-scale meteorological models.
- COST Action 732 (URL2) on quality assurance of micro-scale (obstacles resolving) meteorological models.
- The Air4EU project (URL8) devoted special attention to validation strategy and uncertainty analysis for models for PM, NO₂ and O₃ assessment covering a broad scale, from hotspot to regional.
- EUROTRAC-GLOREAM (URL9) focused also on model performance and evaluation for global and regional atmospheric models where model quality objectives have been defined and tested for some target parameters.
- The web based model evaluation platform ENSEMBLE (Galmarini et al., 2004a,b,c), originally developed for support to emergency response has recently proved useful as a test bench for air quality models within the context of the COST728 activity where it is being used for a variety of case studies.

The main products of all these activities, related to model evaluation, can be briefly outlined as:

- a) Model evaluation guidance and protocol document for micro-scale meteorological models (Bitter and Schatzmann, 2007)
- b) Model evaluation guidance for meso-scale models (Schluenzen and Sokhi, 2008)
- c) Uncertainty analysis - methodologies and recommendations by AIR4EU for models from hot spot through urban to regional scales (Borrego et al., 2006)
- d) Models meta-database (ACCENT, COST 732 and COST 728 at UR10 and URL11) and the Model Documentation System (MDS) of the ETC/ACC (URL12).

5.1.2 US experience

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) uses a wide range of models with different complexity for regulatory decision making. The EPA Quality system, defined in 2000, covers also environmental data produced from models (EPA, 2000). Guidance on how to document quality assurance planning for modelling (e.g., model development, model application, as well as large projects with a modelling component) was published in 2002, (EPA, 2002). In March 2009 the “Guidance on the Development, Evaluation, and Application of Environmental models” was also published (URL14). It presents recommendations and provides an overview of best practices for ensuring and evaluating the quality of environmental models

5.1.3 A joint EU - North-American initiative

The EU - North-American (NA) Air Quality Model Evaluation International Initiative (AQMEII), was recently established (2008), having recognized the necessity for exploring advanced methodologies for model evaluation as well as the necessity to categorize the existing methods, including the identification of their limits. The main aims of this initiative are to bring together NA and EU regional scale modelling communities, for an effective and efficient exchange of views and experiences through common activities, and to promote exploratory research in the field. The latter is achieved through thematic workshops that try to focus research activities and to identify

research priorities. AQMEII (URL15) is organized around the model evaluation frameworks of Operational, Diagnostic, Dynamic and Probabilistic evaluation (Dennis et al., 2009) that include:

- Operational evaluation: evaluation based on routine observation for both meteorology and air quality. The comparison is mainly focusing on a one-to-one pairing of model output with monitoring data.
- Diagnostic evaluation: investigates the way in which specific physio-chemical model processes can influence model results.
- Dynamic evaluation: deals with the model's ability to predict changes in air quality concentrations in response to changes in either source emissions or meteorological conditions. This also includes an assessment of the uncertainties in these inputs and their influence on the air quality predictions.
- Probabilistic evaluation: characterizing the uncertainty of air quality model predictions and used to provide a credible range of predicted values rather than a single "best-estimate".

Activities are being organized around and across these four themes that will involve the EU and NA modelling communities in a common modelling effort that will feature both NA and EU in air quality modelling case studies.

5.2 Review of protocols for model evaluation

From the activities outlined in section 5.1 there are a variety of descriptions available on how both meteorological and air quality models can be evaluated. They cover common areas but are often grouped in slightly differing categories. This section provides an overview of the key elements of model evaluation based on these works.

5.2.1 US – EPA: description of model evaluation

Key elements of *quality assurance* can be described, following the US-EPA (EPA, 2002), as:

- *Planning*: problem definition, stating the specific problem to be solved, the outcome to be achieved or the decision to be made, definition of quality indicators and acceptance criteria
- *Documentation*: model description, datasets, reporting requirements, documents update, etc.
- *Implementation*: model application, model calibration, data requirements but also user training
- *Assessment*: scientific assessment, model performance evaluation, uncertainty analysis, sensitivity analysis, input data analysis and user oriented assessment

Model evaluation is therefore inherently interwoven into the various components of model QA. The main elements of model evaluation refer to scientific evaluation, code verification, sensitivity analysis, uncertainty analysis, model validation, model inter-comparison and model validation datasets (see Section 5.4).

The objective of *model evaluation* is to determine whether a model is of sufficient quality to inform a regulatory decision. Following an updated Guidance from the EPA (URL 14) the process of model evaluation addresses four main elements:

1. Soundness of the science underlying a model.
2. Quality and quantity of available data supporting the choice of model.
3. Model corroboration (qualitative and/or quantitative methods for evaluating the degree to which a model corresponds to reality).
4. Appropriateness of a model for a given application.

These elements are viewed as an integral and ongoing part of the life cycle of a model – from development through application.

5.2.2 EU Model Evaluation Group: description of model evaluation

Within the EU the Model Evaluation Group (1994), which was chiefly concerned with industrial related accidental hazardous gas releases, proposed six steps to be followed in a model evaluation procedure:

1. *Model description* (brief description of the characteristics of the model, intended application range, theoretical background, parameterisations, data used, etc.)
2. *Database description* (complete description of the database to be used for the evaluation of the model, including data uncertainty estimation)
3. *Scientific evaluation* (description of the equations employed to describe the physical and chemical processes that the model has been designed to include)
4. *Code verification* (to analyse whether the conceptual model is correctly implemented in a computerized model, estimation of numerical error)
5. *Model validation* (comparison with experimental data including statistical analysis)
6. *User-oriented assessment* (includes documentation of the code, best practice guidelines)

The above steps of model evaluation have been further elaborated for the purposes of quality assurance of micro-scale meteorological models and for the purposes of evaluation of meteorological and air pollution meso-scale models.

5.2.3 EU COST 732: description of model evaluation

The Model Evaluation Guidance and Protocol Document (Britter and Schatzmann, 2007), related to micro-scale meteorological models, adopts five distinct elements. These are:

1. Scientific evaluation
2. Verification
3. Validation datasets
4. Model validation
5. An operational user evaluation that reflects the needs and responsibilities of the model user.

The document provides a step-by-step guidance for model evaluation addressing both CFD and non-CFD models (flow and/or dispersion) in a uniform manner whenever possible. The protocol highlights the importance of the model validation procedures and validation datasets. Following the recommendations, model evaluation exercises have been carried out as a basis for more detailed guidance on model evaluation approach. The results are published on the COST732 page (URL2).

5.2.4 EU COST 728: description of model evaluation

The proposed Model Evaluation protocol for meso-scale meteorological models consists of three groups, summarizing the key elements (Schluenzen and Sokhi, 2008). These are:

1. General evaluation (includes model description and user oriented assessment)
2. Scientific Evaluation (includes also database description)
3. Benchmark test (includes code verification and code validation).

These three elements are oriented towards the model developer, and the results should be summarised in a formalised evaluation protocol. A second part of the evaluation is the process of *operational user evaluation*. It is to be applied by model users and also includes checks for plausibility of model results and when possible quantitative comparison with results from other models and/or measurements. The results should be summarised in a best practice guideline.

5.2.5 GLOREAM: description of model evaluation

The model evaluation for regional scales adopted in the framework of the GLOERAM project (Buitjes et al., 2003) includes three different elements:

1. A strategy protocol
2. A core activity of model runs

3. Decision criteria for the success or failure of the model (defined prior to the model runs)

The strategy protocol is based on agreement with respect to target parameters (meteorological quantities or pollutant concentrations). It includes model quality objectives (MQO), selected statistical indices, model documentation and other details of the performance tests.

5.2.6 Other aspects of model evaluation

Three other aspects are often mentioned as relevant or necessary for model evaluation. These are uncertainty analysis, sensitivity analysis and model inter-comparisons.

1. *Uncertainty analysis* is the process to characterise the model uncertainty. According to Bultjes et al. (2007) uncertainty analysis should and will play a key role in presenting model results. Special attention should be given also to the process of communicating uncertainties, especially for decision making. Uncertainty analysis covers a range of activities, including model inter-comparison and sensitivity analysis. More details are given in Section 5.3.
2. *Sensitivity analysis* is a process to understand how a given model depends upon the information fed into it. Sensitivity testing can be performed with respect to models chemistry/physics parameters or with respect to input data (emission, meteorology). The aim of sensitivity analysis is two fold. It can be used to propagate uncertainty in input parameters for uncertainty assessment and it can be used to assess the dynamic response of the model to changes in input data for which evaluation may also be necessary. Methods for sensitivity analysis are explained e.g. in Saltelli et al. (2005).
3. *Model inter-comparison* is the process to assess a model performance by simultaneous comparison of modelling results provided by different models for the chosen situation. The differences in model results can reveal the strengths and weaknesses of particular modules or parameterisations schemes and can help to characterise conceptual uncertainties arising from the choice and implementation of the physical models applied.

5.3 The concept of model uncertainty

Models are simplifications of reality and therefore always have some uncertainty associated with their application. The term uncertainty refers to a lack of knowledge or information on the models, parameters, constants, input data and beliefs/concepts (EPA, 2009).

The *total model uncertainty* may be defined by the sum of three components (e.g. Borrego, 2003a and 2008, Chang and Hanna, 2004):

1. *Model uncertainty*: associated with model formulation. May be due to erroneous or incomplete representation of the atmospheric dynamics and chemistry, numerical solutions, choice of modelling domain and grid structure.
2. *Input data uncertainty*: related to emissions, observational data (accuracy and representativeness), meteorology, chemistry, model resolution
3. *Inherent variability* due to random turbulence. This refers to stochastic and anthropogenic processes that by nature are not known.

It may be possible to reduce the first component by introducing more physically realistic and computationally efficient algorithms. The effect of input data errors may also be reduced to some extent by using more accurate measurements at representative locations, or improving the quality of emission inventories. However, the stochastic fluctuations are inherent for atmospheric processes and cannot be eliminated. Because of the effects of uncertainty and its inherent randomness, it is not possible for an air quality model to ever be "perfect". Thus, information on the total model uncertainty, for models supporting decision making, is essential and it is as important as the modelling results themselves (Borrego et al, 2008).

Methods for assessing model uncertainty are varied and include some of the normal model evaluation methods where statistical parameters are assessed by comparison with observations. However, there are also other methods available for assessing model uncertainty. Over the past two decades such methods have been developed to access uncertainty in meteorology, in emissions, in Gaussian regulatory models, in photochemical

air quality models and more complex chemical transport models (e.g. Irwin et al., 1987; Lumbreras et al., 2009; Sax and Isakov, 2003; Hanna et al., 2001). A comprehensive review of uncertainty and sensitivity methods as they are applied to atmospheric transport and dispersion models is given by Hanna (2007). One approach to estimating uncertainty is based on Monte Carlo techniques, but also other statistical methods can be applied, such as maximum likelihood estimation technique (Koračín et al., 2007), Taylor series approach (Yegnan et al., 2002) or ensemble modelling (Galmarini et al., 2004b,c, Vautard et al., 2008). The contribution of the different components to the total model uncertainty can be investigated through sensitivity analysis (input data), sensitivity analysis and/or model inter-comparison (model uncertainty) and spectral analysis (stochastic variations).

A state-of-the-art review on uncertainty methodologies and on the impact of meteorological and air quality data input on modelled concentrations was presented recently by Miranda et al. (2008). It includes also the uncertainty estimation of various input parameters (measured and modelled) as provided by some experts.

Recommendations for model uncertainty estimation were given in the Framework of the AIR4EU project (Buitjes et al., 2006; Borrego et al., 2008, URL8). It is recommended to present a qualitative (e.g., graphical representation of time series, scatter plots), as well as quantitative (e.g., statistical) analysis of model results against measured values from the air quality network. Depending on the purpose of the model application, three levels of different complexity for estimating the total model uncertainty have been proposed by Borrego et al., 2008. The first level includes simple graphical analysis; the second level is based on statistical parameters, while the third one is more comprehensive since it details the total model uncertainty and the contribution of different components. For decision making the second level is appropriate. The following statistical parameters have been recommended: correlation coefficient, fractional bias, root mean square error and normalised mean square error. This is in addition to the parameter according The AQ Directive, see Section 3.6 for the definition of the Relative Directive Error.

It is recommended that the analysis of the stochastic contribution to uncertainty be taken into account when assessment is based on hourly means but this is not required for annual means.

The following list indicates some of the main methods available for assessing model uncertainty.

- **Monte Carlo analysis** is a commonly used method to determine model uncertainty based on uncertainties in model *input variables* (input data or model parameters). In this approach a given model is run many times, using random simultaneous variations in a set of input variables. The model outputs, often presented in terms of probability distribution functions (PDF) are then subjected to statistical analysis. There are a number of variations of the method. In its simplest form the uncertainty in the input parameters is propagated through the model to determine the resulting model uncertainty based on these input parameters. When combined with observations, e.g. with the use of Monte Carlo Markov Chain methods, it can be used to provide estimates of the uncertainty in the input parameters themselves. The approach is computationally extensive, especially for complex modelling applications, and the number of ensembles used is generally very low (<100). More efficient methods for sampling other than random selection, e.g. Latin Hyperbole Sampling, are then necessary for implementing the method.
- **Sensitivity analysis** is used to estimate the variations in a model output caused by slight variations in a model input. It is most useful for modelling systems that are linear and that do not have complicated intercorrelations between various inputs. In the case of near linear sensitivities this can be combined with Taylor series approaches to provide model uncertainty estimates based on uncertainties in the model input parameters. A particular form of sensitivity analysis is process oriented sensitivity analysis, where a specific chemical or physical process is studied rather than a specific input variable.
- **An ensemble of models** can be used to indicate uncertainty in not just input parameters, as in the Monte Carlo approach, but also in the model formulation. The ensemble of different model outputs can be comprised of different models (multi-model ensemble), different initial and boundary conditions, and/or different model physics modules. Though, in principle, an ensemble of models could be included in any Monte Carlo analysis, for practical reasons model ensembles are generally limited to the collection and statistical analysis of model output from a limited set of different models. The median and other percentiles of the distribution of the predictions of different models is then compared in

relation to observations. The approach is rapidly growing among air quality modellers, (Galmarini et al., 2004b,c, Vautard et al., 2008).

- **Model inter-comparisons** and model ensembles are generally similar in the sense that they require output from multiple models. Model inter-comparison, however, are intended to assess not just the uncertainty but the reasons for the variability between models.
- **Statistical analysis using observations** is the most common method for determining model uncertainty. Model output is compared directly to observations, statistically assessed using a number of metrics and statements concerning the quality of the model are provided. In many ways this follows the methodologies linked to validation but the aim of the assessment is intended to provide information on how uncertain a model is in regard to the observations. For this reason particular metrics are preferred, such as BIAS, RMSE and SD that reflect the PDF of the model results. This method will then include not just model uncertainties but also monitoring, representativeness and stochastic uncertainties. Generally the total model uncertainty is assessed in this way but methods can be applied (e.g. Koračín et al., 2007) that attempt to distinguish between the different model uncertainties.

5.4 Model quality indicators (MQI)

5.4.1 Quantitative indicators (statistical metrics)

When applying statistical analysis to evaluate model performance different parameters are used to quantify how well the model fits the observations. These parameters are usually called statistical metrics (indices), or model quality indicators. The last term is more generic since in some cases qualitative characteristics, such as representativeness, completeness and expert assessment can also be used. Most air quality model evaluations rely on the comparison of paired data of modelled and observed concentrations (varied in time at a fixed location, across space for a given time, or both). However, for some statistical analyses pairing is not required as it is the statistical characteristics of the model that are being compared with the observations. This typically involves parameters related to the frequency (probability) distributions of the model, e.g. percentile values or standard deviations.

Widely used statistical metrics include the mean observed and modelled values, the standard deviations (SD), the mean normalized bias (MNB), the mean normalised error (MNE), the fractional bias (FB), the root-mean-square error (RMSE), the index of agreement (IA) and the correlation coefficient (R). For a more detailed discussion see Chang and Hanna (2004) or Canepa and Irwin (2005). It is generally accepted that no single statistical indicator is good enough to assess model performance. Depending on the type of model application a set of statistical parameters can be defined as more relevant. For example the US EPA quality indicators for modelling maximum one hour averaged ozone concentrations include three metrics - normalized accuracy of domain-wide maximum 1-hour concentration unpaired in space and time, mean normalized bias of all predicted and observed concentration pairs with concentrations above 60 ppb, and mean normalised gross error of all predicted and observed concentration pairs with concentrations above 60 ppb (EPA, 1996). As another example, the Unified EMEP model, developed in order to support regional and transboundary air pollution strategies in Europe at spatial scales from 100-1000 km, generally assesses the mean observed and modelled bias as well as the daily mean RMSE and correlation coefficient (EMEP, 2008).

According to Borrego et al. (2008) every statistical parameter plays a role in the evaluation of model performance and uncertainty estimation, but some of them could be considered more important. The following Quality Indicators are recommended by Borrego et al. (2008):

- Correlation Coefficient (R)
- Fractional Bias (FB)
- Root mean square error (RMSE)
- Normalized mean square error (NMSE)

A collection of model quality indicators currently used for evaluation of meteorological parameters and concentrations, together with examples of their application is presented in the Joint Report of COST Action 728

and WMO-GURME (Schluenzen and Sokhi, 2008). These model quality indicators are defined in Annex 4 of this document.

5.4.2 Qualitative analysis (graphical depiction)

While statistical metrics provide quantifiable and comparable results it is well known to air quality modellers that quantitative indicators alone do not provide a conceptual understanding of how the model is performing. Statistical metrics may even sometimes be misleading. For this reason qualitative analysis, also referred to as exploratory data analysis, is indispensable. Such an analysis may reveal shortcomings in both input data, model setups or model descriptions (see e.g. the COST 732 report on model evaluation case studies (COST732, 2009). For this reason visual aids are necessary and these can provide insight into model performance that can further be assessed in quantifiable ways.

Some of the most widely used graphical depictions in air quality model evaluation include:

- *Scatter plots*: paired in time (modelled vs. observed) values are plotted against each other in a two dimensional plot. This is a class approach and provides a visualisation of the model-observed probability distribution (density of points indicating high frequency). This is often used in conjunction with linear regression and it's related metrics, as a quantitative indicator.
- *Quantile-quantile plots*: unpaired in time and separately ranked (modelled vs. observed) values plotted against each other in two-dimensional space. A straight line with a 1:1 ratio indicates a shared statistical distribution. These can be used to indicate percentiles and deviations of percentiles.
- *Box and whisker plots*: these can be used to represent some of the statistical characteristics of binned data sets, e.g. when plotting accumulated diurnal or monthly datasets.
- *Residual plots*: usually show the ratio of modelled to observed values, as function of various physical parameters (Hanna et al., 2003), e.g. the ratio of modelled to observed concentrations as function of wind speed, mixing height or stability class. Box symbols may be useful when the number of each data bin is large.
- *Stacked bar plot or pie chart*: these are often used to show the proportional distribution, e.g. the chemical speciation of PM, of some value.
- *Soccer goal plot*: displays the mean fractional bias and mean fractional error, used mainly in USA evaluation studies (Morris et al., 2005)
- *Time series plot*: sequential in time plots of concentrations, model error, etc.. Visualisation of time series is important to understand the prognostic nature of the model. Paired in time.
- *Taylor diagram*: combines correlation and model error in a single plot. Applied in model intercomparisons (Taylor, 2001; Vautard et al., 2007; Venkatram, 2008).

Depending on such factors as the range and amount of data, as well as the information to be conveyed, a combination of plots is usually necessary.

5.4.3 Software for statistical model evaluation

Different software packages have been developed and applied for model performance evaluation over the past decades. The following are some of the best known ones:

- *BOOT software* (Chang and Hanna, 2005) – statistical package for evaluation of dispersion models. It is part of the Model Validation Kit (Olesen, 1995 and 2005), widely used in the past decade in the framework of the Harmonisation initiative. Along with statistical metrics, there is a possibility for graphical plots as 'exploratory data analysis'. The last update of the package is dated 2007 with addition of a new parameter – the Hit Rate, found especially useful for velocity models.
- *ASTM Guidance* – ASTM is the USA Standard Guide for Statistical Evaluation of Atmospheric Dispersion Model Performance (ASTM, 2000). This procedure implements the idea that the distributions of model predictions and observations "share" certain fundamental properties, but are inherently different. The fundamental premise is that model results and observations should not be

compared directly, and that observations should be properly averaged before comparison (Canepa and Irwin, 2005). The comparison takes place within different regimes, which can be defined for example according to atmospheric stability. The ASTM package, prepared by J. Irwin and distributed through the Harmonisation web page (URL3) is designed to assess the performance of transport and diffusion models to simulate the average “centre-line” concentration values from a point source release (short-range dispersion).

- *AMET* – the Atmospheric Model Evaluation Tool, developed recently for the US - EPA to facilitate the analysis and evaluation of meteorological and air quality models (Gilliam et al., 2005). Currently is designed to analyse MM5, WRF, CMAQ and CAMx model outputs. It includes various statistics along with a number of plots (scatter, box, spatial, time series plots, stacked bar plot etc.). For meteorological data it offers the possibility for comparison with data from wind profiler, radio-soundings or aircraft.
- *JRC Tool* – In order to facilitate the inter-comparison of model results, JRC-IES (Ispra, Italy) has developed an IDL-based visualization tool which allows working interactively and off-line on the results. Different versions of the Tool have been developed for the CityDelta (urban scale, URL5), the EuroDelta (regional scale, URL16), the POMI (Po Valley – Italy, URL17) and the HTAP (global scale, URL18) projects. In general the Tool contains a module for Validation (i.e. model comparison with observational data), a ‘Delta’ module for the visualization of the impact of emission reductions, and a module for the visualization of monthly averaged plane data in both longitude-latitude projection and the EMEP-specific projection. A large number of variables and indicators is available and include:
 - Variables: Meteorological variables; gas-phase, and aerosol-phase species, as well as wet and dry deposition quantities.
 - Indicators: Mean values, bias, maximum, minimum, standard deviation, correlation coefficient, RMSE, exceedance days, AOTx, SOMOx, time series, scatter plot, q-q diagrams, frequency analysis, Taylor diagrams, etc.

5.4.4 Conclusions and recommendations on model quality indicators

The experience gained with the application of model quality indicators in different studies suggests the following conclusions/recommendations:

- The selection of the most appropriate MQI depends on model application and purpose.
- The type of selected quantitative statistical metrics depends also on available observations.
- MQI for concentrations should be pollutant specific and scale specific, both temporal and spatial.
- The spatial representativeness of both model and observations must be considered when defining MQI's, since observations are point samples whilst models are usually spatial means.
- Visual inspection of the data (exploratory data analysis) should always be carried out prior to applying statistical software to identify obvious biases and outliers (quick scan on time series, concentration maps)
- Statistical measures give little or no information on model weakness and cannot identify whether the modelled concentrations are correct for the right or wrong reason. I.e. whether the model is capable of capturing the relevant chemical/physical processes. For this reason statistical analysis alone is a necessary, but not sufficient criteria, for model evaluation. It should be completed by evaluation studies on different modelling processes (diagnostic and dynamic evaluation, Hogrefe et al., 2008).

5.5 Existing model evaluation documentation and datasets

Documentation is a main issue in context with quality assurance. The documentation should cover the following aspects:

1. Description of the quality assurance procedure itself (e.g. evaluation protocol)
2. Description of the model, both conceptual formulation and numerical implementation

3. Description of the required input data and its formatting
4. Description of the validation methods applied and the validation dataset
5. An analysis of the validation
6. An analysis of uncertainties (of both individual elements and of the overall system)

Model validation is one of the reporting points in the *AQ Model Documentation System* (MDS), developed and maintained by the European Topic Centre on Air Quality and Climate Change (ETC/ACC) and accessible on the internet (URL12). The system includes short and long descriptions on more than 120 individual models, their application areas, and their status with respect to evaluation and validation. Thus, a user may obtain an overview of the existing models for a specified application. A survey on the evaluation and the functionality of the MDS has demonstrated that users want quantitative information on model uncertainty to be included in the MDS and put emphasis on the necessity for a quality assessment and quality control of the models, following a well defined and harmonized methodology, that will be valid for all models and model categories (Moussiopoulos et al., 2000).

The web based *COST 728/732 model inventory* (URL11) provides detailed information on model capabilities, including model validation/evaluation studies according the following four categories: analytic solutions, evaluated reference dataset, model inter-comparison and additional validation and evaluation efforts. The inventory includes models for the micro-scale, for the meso-scale (regional models) and macro-scale and covers both meteorological and chemical transport models.

A *meta-database* has been compiled in COST 728 (URL10) for the purposes of meso-scale model evaluation (Douros et al., 2008). It includes information on available well-documented air quality and meteorological datasets. More on available datasets for model validation can be found in the above publication.

5.6 Special topics

5.6.1 Evaluation of different modules of the air quality model

AQ models are complex systems based on different modules – emission model, meteorological model, chemical-transport model (CTM). Meteorological predictions and emission inventories are critical components for the CTM performance. Evaluating the different components of the AQ model is believed to be as relevant as evaluating the full model, since the linkage between the modules has implications for accessing uncertainty. The EPA Guidance (EPA, 2009) states that each component must be evaluated.

General Guidance on QA/QC and uncertainties in constructing an emission inventory is given in the EMEP/EEA Emission Inventory Guidebook (EMEP/EEA, 2009). Emission inventories are typically based on a certain amount of assumptions, best guesses and engineers' judgements. To evaluate these estimates different approaches can be applied: alternative emission assessment, examining the emission trend vs. ambient air concentration trends, inverse modelling, receptor modelling (source apportionment) (Friedrich and Reis, 2004, Pulles and Bultjes, 1998).

In the USA framework for model evaluation the influence of emissions and meteorology on modelled concentrations is studied in the so called diagnostic evaluation (Dennis et al., 2008). In Europe the activities of COST Action 728 (URL7) have put their main effort on improving meteorological meso-scale models used in atmospheric dispersion studies and on providing methodologies and tools for their evaluation (Schluenzen and Sokhi, 2008).

Evaluation is needed also for the interface that links meteorological output to CTM. The interface is often used in off-line AQ systems, since most meteorological models are not built for air quality simulations and the further data elaboration is need to provide the complete set of parameters required for the CTM and adapt the data formats and model projections (Finardi et al., 2005, Baklanov et al., 2007).

Another interface module to be evaluated is related to nested (multi-scale) models. Nested models are commonly applied for the study of air quality problems in urban areas. A proper nesting of fine scale simulations into larger scale simulations is managed by an interface module that has to match grid and resolution differences

and possibly different chemical schemes employed in the models. Thus, uncertainties arising from scale interactions also need to be evaluated (Borrego and Gaus, 2007).

5.6.2 Evaluation of air quality forecast models

Air quality forecasting, or chemical weather prediction as it is sometimes referred to, is an area under considerable development and is highly relevant for applications within the AQ Directive. However, the evaluation of forecasts may be different to those for other air quality models. Different metrics, related to weather forecasting quality assurance, may be more relevant than standard metrics used for assessment. Currently the COST action ES0602, Chemical Weather (URL19), is investigating aspects of quality assurance including QA tools, methods, criteria, experience and QA requirements for measurement data.

5.6.3 Evaluation in the case of data assimilation

Agreement between model solutions and observations can be increased by data assimilation techniques that force model solutions to be more consistent with observations. Data assimilation defines a new atmospheric state by making a weighted average of the observed and modelled state in an intelligent and statistically sound way. Hence, if a model value is more uncertain than an observed value, more weight will be put on the observation, and the assimilated value will tend to get closer to the observed value and vice versa. However, those techniques have to be carefully applied, particularly in developing the data insertion strategy that controls when and where the observations are assimilated or how strongly they affect the solutions (Amicarelli et al., 2008). Data assimilation may be used for initialising atmospheric states prior to forecasting or may also be used for assessment purposes.

In the case of assessment, the inclusion of observations in the data assimilation process necessitates the need for validation to be carried out in a different manner than is typical for normal model validation exercises. This is generally achieved through either cross-validation methods (e.g. Horálek et al., 2007), where the assimilation procedure is run a multiple number of times with the exclusion of a different station for each of the runs, or through the separation of the monitoring data into assimilation and validation datasets (e.g. Denby et al., 2008).

Assimilation experiments with the chemical transport model LOTOS-EUROS and their evaluation against independent observations of the AIRBASE network demonstrate that assimilation significantly reduces the average residual and RMSE between model and observation for ozone, whereas the annual average is not affected as much (Schaap and Bultjes, 2006). The success of an assimilation experiment is determined by the quality of the input data, the model uncertainty and the correct implementation of the assimilation procedure. Recommendations on data assimilation, based on AIR4EU activities (Denby et al., 2007) state as a basic requirement that:

“When model results are poor, in relation to evaluation process, or with strong bias, than it is not recommended to carry out data assimilation, but rather to improve the model description”

5.6.4 Representativeness of data for model validation

When comparing monitored to modelled data it is important that both the spatial and temporal representativeness of the two datasets match as closely as possible. Representativeness errors arise when comparing point observations with gridded model averages. Concentrations measured at monitoring sites can differ substantially from average concentrations in the area if pollutant concentration gradients are high. Therefore, model performance evaluated by comparing between point observations and volume-averaged simulations may not represent how well the model actually simulates air pollution dynamics.

As outlined in Air4EU D7.1.3 (URL8) this kind of error is several times larger than the pure observation (i.e. instrumentation) error, even for grid cells as small as 1 x 1 km². Attention should be paid to the definition of station's representativeness, specific for different pollutants, and the methodologies to assess it.

5.7 Recommendations on the framework for model quality assurance

Though there are a range of methods outlined in the literature they all share a number of common aspects. In this section we summarise and provide preliminary recommendations on the structure and components of model quality assurance. Experiences have shown that the process of model evaluation is intrinsically difficult. Olesen,

(2001) has listed the problems involved in a structured manner and highlighted the importance of datasets and of model uncertainty. It is worth noting again that the level of model evaluation depends on the application and the user need. In this regard even in the AQ Directive the quality objectives will differ dependent on the application, and the resulting methodologies for quality assurance may also necessarily differ.

It is recommended that the following general points should be kept in mind when developing protocols for model evaluation:

- The structure of the evaluation protocol should be common for all scales, but the details in the protocol should be scale specific, target/pollutant specific and application specific.
- The model evaluation protocol should be built upon a broad consensus among the various interested parties relevant to its correctness and suitability. It should be open and easily accessible.
- The datasets needed for model evaluation will differ for the different scales.
- Model evaluation should focus not only on final concentrations levels, but also on the different modules (emission, meteorology) relevant for simulation of concentrations.
- A sensitivity analysis, an uncertainty analysis and a model inter-comparison should be embedded in the model evaluation process.
- A broadly based model evaluation should be well planned since the application of evaluation protocols and analysis of the model performance is expensive with respect to both computing and labour resources.

In Figure 2 many of the elements of quality assurance and model evaluation are visualised. A number of aspects need to be defined in the planning phase, e.g. problem definitions, user requirements, etc. before model evaluation should be undertaken. These aspects do not necessarily need to be detailed but they should be known. It may not be necessary or practical, depending on the needs of the application, to address all these elements in the model evaluation. Some methods are common for the different elements of model evaluation, e.g. model inter-comparisons can be used for scientific evaluation, model verification and also uncertainty analysis. The role of the validation database is also important in both model validation and in uncertainty analysis. This schematic outline will be further developed and implemented during the course of FAIRMODE.

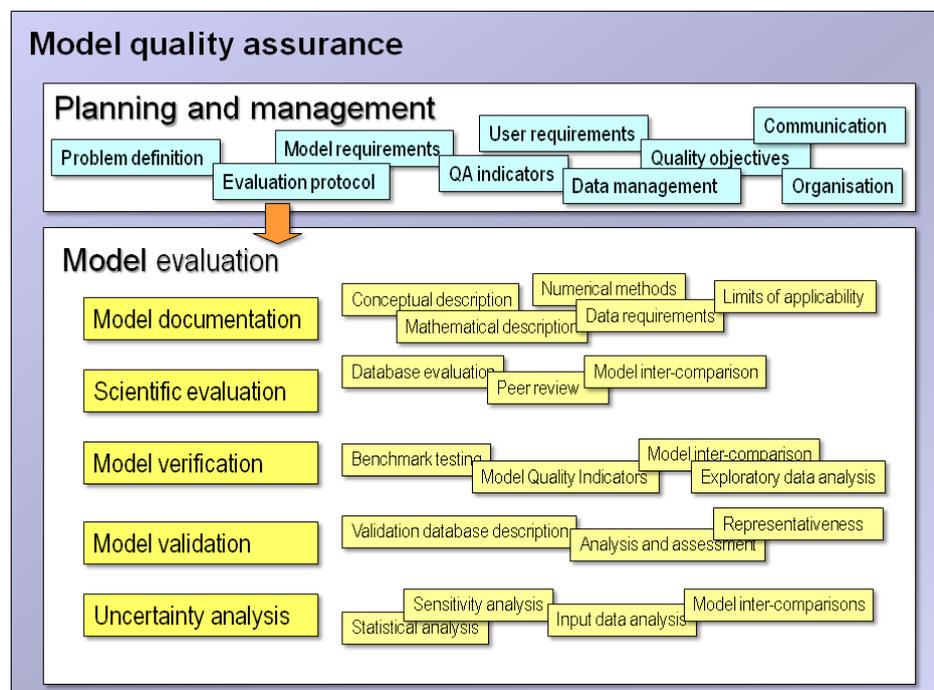


Figure 2. Visualisation of the different elements involved in model quality assurance.

6 Applications of models for assessment

This chapter provides an overview of the use of models for assessment purposes and provides a number of examples relevant to the AQ Directive. Other documents, such as the Air4EU reviews of assessment methods (Air4EU, 2007; D3.1; D4.1 and D5.1) and results from the SATURN project (Moussiopoulos, 2003) also provide background information on assessment methods and examples of assessment. Another European project INTEGAIRE (www.integaire.org), which ended in 2004, collated a range of air quality assessments and best practices for both assessment and planning, some of which are relevant for modelling. We summarise some of these activities and present a number of more recent examples representing 'good practice' in the use of models for air quality assessment.

6.1 General background and scope

The main steps in any air quality assessment using models involves the following:

1. Screening and identification of likely sources and causes of poor air quality
2. Establishment of emission inventories and modelling tools
3. Validation and assessment (e.g. source apportionment) of the models and inventories
4. Iteration and improvement of the modelling system

Before such modelling assessment can be carried out the following data and tools are generally required:

- a. Air quality monitoring data for validation or assimilation.
- b. Meteorological monitoring data for validation, model input parameters or for use with diagnostic wind field models.
- c. Emissions inventory.
- d. Other relevant input data dependent on model type, such as background concentrations, land use or traffic data.
- e. Modelling tools for carrying out the assessment (i.e. the air quality model).
- f. Analysis tools for validation and assessment.

There are a number of different aims for air quality assessments and the three dealt with in this chapter are:

1. Assessment for the purpose of reporting exceedances of the AQ Directive or national limit values
2. Assessment for the purpose of calculating population exposure and health impacts
3. Assessment for identifying source contributions (source apportionment)

Often more than one aim is fulfilled in any given assessment. For instance, any modelling assessment activity that includes emissions from a variety of sources can also be used for source apportionment studies. Any modelling activity looking at AQ Directive limit values can also provide results on National limit values, etc. Indeed, the AQ Directive (see section 4.1.2) requires both an assessment of exceedances and of the population exposed to these. Since such strong overlap exists between the applications we divide the assessments methodologically into assessments where only modelling is used for the reporting (but based on model validation) and assessments where both modelling and monitoring are combined either through some form of integrated assessment or through data assimilation methods.

Other applications, such as planning and forecasting, are different in aim to the above type of assessments, but the tools and much of the methodology are quite similar. For most applications of planning the model will simply carry out the same calculations as for assessment but using different emissions. The major difference between planning/forecasting and assessment applications is that their usefulness comes in their ability to predict air quality forward in time, when monitoring data is not available for validation or confirmation, and to correctly model air quality trends (dynamic sensitivity). Monitoring data, on the other hand, can be used for validation in

assessment applications. Applications for planning and forecasting are dealt with separately in chapters 7 and 8.2 of this document respectively.

The possibility for reporting assessments in the questionnaire is quite limited (see section 4.1.2) but the AQ Directive requests ([Annex I, Section B](#)) a significant amount of information concerning the modelling method. Member States are expected to include documents or links to documents that can provide this information.

6.2 Assessment using models only

Under certain conditions, i.e. when concentrations are below the lower threshold value ([Article 6](#)), models alone may be used for assessment. The reality of most reporting in regard to the AQ Directive is, however, that modelling is rarely undertaken in a zone if there are no exceedances. However, there are a range of models that can be used to provide the required quality of assessment.

It is important to note that the application of models when no monitoring data is available should require that the model is validated under similar conditions to those that it is being applied. Though a model may be 'fit for purpose' under one set of conditions and for one particular application it may be less adequate for another. Though this is generally true for all modelling it is of particular importance where there is no monitoring data available to validate the model calculations. An example of where modelling has been extensively applied and the number of monitoring stations reduced by 50% is provided in A1.1.7. In this case, modelling has been extensively applied for carbon monoxide in the UK since concentrations of this pollutant have been persistently below the lower assessment threshold.

Relevant examples required here and in Annex 1.1

6.3 Integrated assessment using monitoring and modelling

For situations where exceedances are above the lower threshold limit ([Article 6](#)) models may be used in combination with monitoring data or, for cases where exceedances are above the upper threshold value, models may be used to supplement monitoring data. There are no clear definitions of what supplement or combine mean, however, 'supplement' is interpreted to mean that modelling is secondary to the monitoring and that 'combined' gives a similar or optimal weight to both the models and the monitoring.

Many modelling applications will use monitoring data for validation purposes. Given that the model is performing within the required quality objectives then the model results can then be used in the assessment to fill in the geographical area not covered by monitoring. There is no direct interaction or combination of the monitoring and modelling data and the modelling results can be seen as supplementary in order to provide, for instance, estimates of population exposure.

A number of examples of such assessments are reported to the Commission. Some of these are described in Annex 1.1. For example, Copenhagen uses an integrated approach to assessment (Example A1.1.1) where both models and monitoring are presented together, and the models are used to extend the geographical coverage of the assessment. Oslo (Example A1.1.3) uses models to support the monitoring data, making use of these to calculate population exposure above limit values. Long term assessment of air pollution in Portugal have also been carried out using modelling at 10 x 10 km, taking into consideration the Air Quality Directive limit values (Monteiro et al., 2005, 2007). Results of the modelling exercise were reported to the Portuguese Agency aiming at a first overview of the air quality levels for all of Portugal.

Further examples to be included here and in Annex 1.1

6.4 Data fusion and assimilation using monitoring and modelling

When model and monitoring data, or any other dataset, are combined to provide improved spatial concentration fields then these methods are often referred to as 'data fusion' or 'data assimilation'. Methods that combine various data sources, without directly considering one or the other to necessarily be primary, are often referred to as 'data fusion' or 'data integration' methods. They take any number of datasets and combine these in a range of ways, either through geometric means or based on statistical optimization methods. For example, it is possible to fuse interpolated monitoring data, satellite data and air quality modelling data into a single integrated map (e.g. Sarigiannis et al., 2004; Kasstele et al., 2006). The fusing often takes the form of a weighted linear

combination of the different data sources, with the weighting being dependent on the estimated uncertainty of each of the data sources.

One of the most straightforward methods that can be applied to combine monitoring and modelling data is multiple linear regression, where model concentrations, and also other supplementary data, are fitted to the available observations using least squares optimization (e.g. Horálek et al., 2007), see also Example A1.1.5 and A1.1.6. Though this provides an unbiased model field there may still be significant deviations from the observations. This deviation may be accounted for by using residual interpolation of the deviations. In this way the model field provides the basis for the concentration map and the residual deviations are accounted for by using interpolation methods (e.g. Horálek et al., 2007; Kasstele et al., 2007; Hogrefe et al., 2009; Stedman, 2005 and 2007). Though these methods have been shown to be effective when compared to methods using data assimilation (Denby et al, 2008), they are not confined by any physical or chemical constraints but rather by statistical ones.

'Data assimilation' methods, on the other hand, are more physically consistent. Data assimilation refers to a modelling technique that incorporates monitoring data directly into air quality model calculations during the modelling process itself. It is the measured data that helps guide the model towards an optimal solution, and one that is consistent with the physical description provided by the air quality model. The most common type of data assimilation applied are variational methods (Elbern et al., 1999), which are already used extensively in meteorological forecasting, but other methods such as Ensemble Kalman filters (van Loon et al., 2000) may also be applied. Data assimilation is now used operationally in air quality forecasting, see section 7.2, and it is also applied for air quality assessment purposes (Denby et al, 2008; Barbu et al., 2009). Data assimilation in these forms is most often applied on the regional scale and is rarely applied on the urban scale, due to the complexities of the urban environment and the large variability and gradients in emissions.

6.5 Source apportionment using models

Source apportionment is relevant for the AQ Directive in a number of ways but the major aspect is related to planning. Before any effective mitigation strategy can be undertaken knowledge on the sources is required. These may include a range of sources within the city or zone, over which the authorities have some form of control (e.g. traffic, heating, industry), or may include sources outside the zone or outside the country (long range transport or transboundary air pollution) over which local authorities have no control but for which international co-operation is required (e.g. CLRTAP). In this section we describe modelling methods that are principally aimed at identifying local sources as these are related to the local assessment of air quality. In Section 7.3 the contribution of long range transport is discussed as it is more directly related to planning activities. Other special source apportionment topics, e.g. contribution of natural sources and road salt and sand, are discussed in chapter 8.

Source apportionment studies can make use of both model and monitoring data in order to complement and support the results of both. There is a range of methods available including:

1. Calculating source contributions from **monitoring** only, based on **chemical analysis** and **receptor modelling** (for particulate matter) or by using other statistical assessments of monitoring data, e.g. wind roses, to identify sources. These methods can provide a basic level of information for the larger sources.
2. Calculating source contributions based on existing **emission inventories and modelling** alone. This method provides source contributions with the same uncertainty as the models and emission inventories.
3. **Inverse modelling**, whereby measured concentrations are coupled to model calculations to infer emission strengths of the contributing sources. This method can provide information on larger sources with the same uncertainty as the models.

The most commonly applied source apportionment method is where models alone are used for the source contribution and validated with available information. However, it is essential to keep in mind that any such assessment is dependent on the quality of the model applied and the uncertainty of the emission inventories used. For this reason it is always recommended to validate the model, wherever possible, for individual source contributions. For the case of particulate matter this can be done to some extent through chemical analysis and

receptor modelling (dependent on the uniqueness of the chemical profile of the contributing sources) but for gaseous pollutants, such as ozone and NO₂, this is not possible and sensible conclusions must be drawn from the total concentrations.

6.5.1 Source contributions using models

Assessing source contributions based on modelling is a straightforward application of air quality models. The results of such studies are often included in assessments and action plans submitted to the Commission. For most applications source apportionment is carried out in sectors (e.g. traffic, industry) or sub-sectors (e.g. diesel heavy duty, diesel light duty, etc.). When the pollutants involved are considered to be linear (e.g. non-reactive species) then source contributions can be determined by separate model runs of the individual sources. However, for non-linear species the source contributions must be defined by making model runs with the full emission inventory and removing each individual source of interest, or some fraction of them, for each run. Note that for non-linear species the source contributions assessed in this way do not add up to the total contributions when all sources are used. In either case, the number of model runs required is equivalent to the number of sources that are to be assessed.

Many examples of such calculations are available and are used as background information for reporting assessments, making plans or supporting requests for postponement or exemptions.

More examples and description required, with inclusion in Annex 1.2

Complex pollutants involving non-linearities and transformations, such as particulate matter, may require extra attention when determining the source contributions. In the case of multiple sources, requiring a large number of model runs, it can be useful to apply special algorithms within the model to assess the source contributions to PM. An example of this is given in Bedogni et al. (2008) who have applied CAMx to the Milan region to assess the source contributions of local and regional sources to PM_{2.5} concentrations (Annex 1.2.7). They use the PSAT algorithm for the source apportionment which provides an effective method for modelling source apportionment when a large number of sources are used.

6.5.2 Inverse modelling for assessing emission inventories

There may be significant uncertainties in emission inventories used in air quality modelling, either due to lack of information on consumption rates or poorly determined emission factors. Typical examples of uncertain sources for particulate matter are fugitive emissions from industrial or agricultural sources, wind blown dust, non-exhaust traffic emissions or home heating through wood or coal burning. In such cases effort must be made to quantify these sources more accurately. To do this inverse modelling methods can be applied, where air quality models are coupled to measured concentrations to infer emission strengths. In the simplest case, where it is known that only one type of source is contributing and the position of the source is well known, then inverse modelling is generally a straightforward inversion of concentrations to emissions. This may also be referred to as reverse modelling. However, when multiple sources or non-linear reactions are involved, and if the positions of the emissions are not well defined, then this becomes a more complex issue. Rao (2007) provides an overview of such methods, mostly in regard to regional or global scale modelling where inverse modelling is often applied.

Inverse modelling on the local or urban scale is less frequently applied but a range of methodologies have been used. Basic forms where only one specific source is contributing, e.g. traffic or industry, will simply require a conversion of measured concentrations to emissions using the model. An example of this is Ghenu (2008) who makes use of the OSPM model and traffic and urban background measurements of CO, NO_x and PM_{2.5} to determine the hourly emissions strengths and emission factors in a street canyon in Rouen, France.

When multiple sources are present, but the pollutant is non-reactive, then other basic methodologies may be applied. Examples include the use of multiple linear regression, which Laupsa et al. (2009) used to optimally fit a number of different modelled PM_{2.5} sources in the city of Oslo. Cosomans and Mensink (2007) also applied a similar method to determine fugitive emissions of PM₁₀ from an industrial region in Antwerp.

More complex methods can be applied using known data assimilation techniques such as Kalman filters (e.g. Mulholland and Seinfeld, 1995) or variational methods using adjoint equations (e.g. Vautard et al, 2000). These types of complex methods are closely related to data assimilation methods, since it is often the aim of data assimilation to optimally choose input data, such as emissions, to guide the model towards the observed

concentrations. Though many of these methods are complex and require extensive expertise it is strongly recommended to make independent checks of emission inventories through some form of inverse modelling method, keeping in mind that the quality of the emissions estimate using inverse modelling will not only depend on the quality of the model used but also on how well conditioned (i.e. how many similar solutions are possible) the inverse problem is. Uncertainty assessment is an absolute necessity when using inverse modelling methods.

7 Application of models for air quality planning

In addition to assessment, the AQ Directive states (*Articles 23, 24 and 25*) that when limit or target values are exceeded (plus any relevant margin of tolerance) then an air quality action plan is required from the Member States for the effected zone or agglomeration. Such plans include longer term **air quality plans** (*Article 23*), **short term action plans** in regard to exceedances of alert thresholds (*Article 24*) and co-operative air quality plans with other Member States when **transboundary air pollution** is seen as the cause of the exceedances (*Article 25*). These plans are to be reported (*Annex XV*) to the commission within 2 years of the exceedance. Though the use of models is not explicitly mentioned in the AQ Directive it is clear that modelling is an integral part of such planning.

It should be noted that the AQ Directive also mentions (*Article 23.2*) that such plans should not be carried out independently of other relevant directives, i.e. there should be consistency between the related directives. These include the Directive 2001/80/EC on emissions from large combustion plants (EC, 2001a), Directive 2001/81/EC on national emission ceilings for certain pollutants (EC, 2001b) and Directive 2002/49/EC concerning environmental noise (EC, 2002). In addition to this consistency between directives there will also be a range of other local planning measures of relevance to the air quality planning. These include aspects such as local traffic planning, industrial planning, regional development plans, urban planning, environmental health, etc..

The AQ Directive does not require impact assessments or plans to be carried out prior to any changes in emissions, even though it is clearly to the advantage of authorities to do so. Indeed, such impact assessments are required according to the AQ Directive on the assessment of plans and programmes on the environment (EC, 2001c). For the AQ Directive, air quality plans are only required after exceedances have occurred. In this chapter we then focus on examples of air quality plans for improving air quality where the current limit values are being exceeded. In so doing we provide examples of the role of models in developing **air quality plans**, in implementing **short term action plans** and in identifying the contribution of **transboundary air pollution** to the local air quality.

A good practice database was previously developed in the INTEGAIRE project (www.integaire.org/indexuk.html) that concluded in 2004. Within this database are a number of summarised examples and recommendations for developing and assessing action plans.

7.1 Air quality plans

In regard to the AQ Directive an air quality plan is a plan to reduce the concentrations of pollutants that are in exceedance of the AQ Directive limit or target values. Reductions in pollutant levels are almost exclusively the result of reduced emissions of either the pollutant itself or of its precursors. However, in the sometimes complex and non-linear reactions that occur in atmospheric chemistry, this is not always the case, i.e. a reduction in some pollutants may lead to an increase in others.

As in many aspects of air quality there are various degrees of complexity and it is necessary, as a first step in the planning process, to try to establish the likely cause of the exceedances and the level of modelling required (if any) to deal with it. This can be more easily determined when there is a clear source leading to exceedances, e.g. road traffic or industrial activities, but this can be more complex, as may be the case with $PM_{2.5}$ where a number of sources and processes can contribute to the observed $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. It is under such situations that modelling becomes an essential tool for developing and assessing air quality plans.

The main steps in any action plans involve the following:

1. Screening and identification of likely sources and causes of poor air quality
2. Establishment of emission inventories and modelling tools
3. Validation and assessment (e.g. source apportionment) of the models and inventories
4. Identification of possible measures to reduce emissions
5. Development of emission reduction scenarios

6. Assessment using models of the emission reduction scenarios
7. Iteration of the process to determine optimal reduction scenarios, including the feasibility of the emission scenarios

The first 3 steps described above are also the same steps required for carrying out any assessment of air quality using models. In this regard air quality planning is a clear extension of air quality assessment.

The following examples are provided to illustrate methodologies for using models in air quality plans where these plans have been developed to meet the limit and target values as stated in the AQ Directive. For the most part models are used for the following activities:

- Identifying source contributions from within the zone
- Identifying transboundary or long-range source contributions external to the zone
- Calculating changes in concentrations as a result of different emission scenarios
- Calculating the population exposure, and its changes, under different emission scenarios

One aspect that is important for many local authorities, but that is beyond their control, is the long range contribution to local air pollution. This is discussed separately in section 7.3.

A number of countries/zones have submitted planning documents to the commission in which modelling is used.

To be completed with text and examples of relevant and good practise plans.

7.2 Air quality forecasting for alert thresholds, information to the public and short term action plans

In [Annex XII](#) levels of information and alert thresholds for SO₂, NO₂ and ozone are provided. The Member States have an obligation to provide information to the public concerning these levels, [Annex XVI](#). Though purely statistical methods may be applied for determining any future realisation of these threshold levels, air quality models are well suited for forecasting air pollution levels at both the regional and urban scales. In addition [Article 24](#) of the AQ Directive states that short term action plans are required if there is a risk that alert thresholds, limit values or target values are to be exceeded. Models are suitable tools for assessing the effects of any short term measures employed to reduce the air pollution or protect the public as well as for predicting, through forecasts, potential risks of exceedance.

There are a number of established air quality forecasting systems for both regional and urban air quality (see Table 9). A number of these, but not all, can be accessed through the PROMOTE web site (www.gse-promote.org/services/localAQ_sub.html). On the European scale both PROMOTE (http://wdc.dlr.de/data_products/projects/promote/IAQ) and GEMS (<http://gems.ecmwf.int/d/products/raq/>) projects provide a feasibility study related to the use of ensemble forecasts for all of Europe. These forecasts are based on an integrated ensemble of up to eight European air quality models running fully operationally in a number of countries (most are listed in table 9). As continuation of the PROMOTE and GEMS projects, operational ensemble forecasts will be provided by the end of 2009 within the MACC project (Monitoring Atmospheric Composition and Climate – FP7, www.gmes-atmosphere.eu/) which will be the cornerstone of the future GMES Atmospheric Service (Global Monitoring for Environment and Security). Such regional scale forecasts are useful information for providing regional scale concentrations, particularly in regard to compounds such as ozone, but also provide background contributions for urban scale forecasts.

Model studies have shown that short term action plans can be effective if they are decided and implemented at least two or three days before the pollution episode occurs. Therefore, the forecasting capacity that provides, in many cases, an assessment on the origin of the episode (e.g. long range transport, transport of natural species, local emissions, local meteorological conditions) can help in deciding the most appropriate information and emergency measures to be taken. Generally these measures concern road traffic (speed limits, alternating circulation) and industrial emission controls. Though it is recommended in the AQ Directive, use of forecasting results for designing emergency measures is still a new approach and not fully adopted by the Member States. Its relevance depends on the forecasting models' quality and accuracy, meaning their ability to avoid false alarms and missing events. It may be considered that air quality models are not sufficiently mature for this

application. However promising results are now achieved by some systems running over long periods, especially for ozone (Honoré et al, 2008; Rouil et al, 2009).

The forecasting capacity of an air quality model is strongly determined by the quality of the meteorological forecasts driving the system, as well as by the accuracy of the emissions inventory used. In particular, the temporal variability of the emissions is generally not well represented in such models, although this is a key point in the occurrence of pollution episodes, particularly those emissions which depend on meteorological conditions (e.g. heating, agriculture, natural emissions and road dust). In regard to meteorology many weather forecasts models are not designed to provide accurate results for typical episodic pollution events, such as low wind speeds, inversions and local recirculation.

More examples concerning local scale forecasting and the short term action plans required

7.3 Transboundary and long-range air pollution

Article 25 of the AQ Directive deals with the problem of transboundary air pollution for which local measures will not have an effect. Under such circumstances co-operation between the Member States is required. Before plans can be made an assessment of the impact of transboundary air pollution is required to indicate the contribution of other Member States to the local air quality. Regional scale air quality models are required for such an assessment.

7.3.1 Background to long-range transboundary air pollution

Long-range transport of air pollutants is one of the main issues that European Union includes in its legislation. In particular, transboundary air pollution, namely the air pollution generated in one country and being transported to its neighbouring countries is considered as a major European problem of international political concern. This transfer of pollutant air masses impacts other countries' possibilities to reach their environmental and policy objectives, such as meeting air quality standards or reducing pollution load below critical levels, according to the AQ Directive. Major emission reductions for SO₂, NO_x, VOCs and ammonia as adopted in the Gothenburg Protocol under the Convention on Long Range Transboundary Air Pollution (CLRTAP) and EU legislation, primarily the Directive 2001/81/EC on National Emission Ceilings (EC, 2001c), have reduced the harmful effects associated with the presence of these substances, namely their contribution to the formation of photochemical smog and the acidification and eutrophication of water and soil (Moussiopoulos et al., 2004). However more recent assessments have also shown (EEA, 2005) that a number of health related transboundary pollutants, notably particulate matter and ozone, are still at levels harmful to human health.

Originally models were developed and used to inform the policy definition processes towards an international agreement on reducing acidification resulting from long-range transboundary air pollution, in particular for the definition of the Protocol to the Convention on Long-Range Transboundary Air Pollution (LRTAP) on further reductions of sulphur emissions. These pioneering models were created to support the international negotiations, which were the political answer to increased requests from some European countries that raised concerns about the consequences of such transboundary pollution (Gough, Castells and Funtowicz, 1998). Within the framework of the Gothenburg Protocol (multi-pollutants/multi effects), these models have extended their domain of application to photochemical air pollution (ozone) and even more recently (the Gothenburg Protocol and the NEC Directive being revised) to primary and secondary particulate matter.

Though CLRTAP concentrates on European contributions to air pollution there is also a hemispheric component to this. The most recent report from the Task Force on Hemispheric Transport of Air Pollution on the hemispheric transport of air pollution (URL1) provides an overview of this contribution.

Models are the most relevant tools to obtain reliable information about the magnitude of long-range transport of air pollution due to current emissions as well as due to possible future changes under various emission and climate scenarios. In order to provide such updated information models have been developed that realistically describe transport, transformation, and deposition processes, particularly focusing on source-receptor relationships. Evaluation and model intercomparison initiatives organised in response to requests from the CLRTAP (e.g. the task Force on measurement and Modelling of the EMEP program), the European Commission (e.g. City Delta or the FAIRMODE initiative) or the scientific community (e.g. the AQMEII project) help in building confidence in such models for policy applications.

7.3.2. European transboundary assessments

Various methods using modelling, monitoring and combinations of these can be applied to assess the transboundary contributions to air pollution. EMEP is one such model that provides support for the CLRTAP. EMEP carries out source-receptor calculations every year to identify the transboundary contributions within Europe and this information can be used to support air quality plans between Member States (see example A1.2.3). The status reports, technical notes, and country reports focusing on each Party to the Convention are issued by MSC-W annually and are freely available on the internet at http://www.emep.int/mscw/mscw_publications.html. The purpose of the annual EMEP status reports is to provide an overview of the status of transboundary air pollution in Europe, tracing progress towards existing emission control protocols and supporting the design of new protocols, when necessary. An additional purpose of these reports is to identify problem areas and new findings of relevance to the Convention. In addition annual reports on transboundary transport of particle matter (e.g. Yttre et al., 2009) are produced based on both modelling and monitoring data.

Though EMEP is supported by the CLRTAP, other studies of transboundary air pollution are regularly carried out by national and local authorities to assess the contribution of long range transport.

Examples needed here to be included in Annex 1 and pooled in text.

7.3.3 National, regional and city based assessments of long range transport

Independent of the European wide assessments carried out there are also a number of national, regional and city level assessments dealing with the contribution of long range transport. In the case of cities this is often referred to as the contribution from the regional background. It is of primary concern to city authorities since these contributions are outside their administrative jurisdiction, even though the source may be within the national borders.

An important use of models is the evaluation of different emission reduction scenarios in terms of their efficiency in improving regional and local air pollution levels, by taking into account distant pollutant emission sources. Particularly in the case of ozone, it should be taken into account that an emission intervention which is effective on the regional scale may not necessarily be effective for a city and its surroundings. A methodology for this purpose is presented in the paper by Moussiopoulos et al. (2000), in which three regional emission reduction scenarios were assumed to be valid also for the emission situation in the urban areas of Athens and Stuttgart and the corresponding emission inventories were compiled. The EMEP MSC-W ozone model was used to calculate the regional scale ozone distribution, while local scale transport and chemical transformation processes were analysed with the ozone fine structure (OFIS) model. Both the regional and the local scale simulations were performed for a base case (1990 situation) and three emission reduction scenarios. The significance of regional scale emission reductions was demonstrated by performing a second series of simulations assuming that the emission interventions were implemented only at local scale. The results revealed that ozone exposure in conglomerations as the ones considered in this study depends on both urban and regional scale influences. Urban VOC control was found to be effective in reducing ozone primarily on the local or urban scale, whereas urban NO_x control would cause an increase of urban peak ozone while contributing to an effective reduction of regional ozone.

In order to establish how current air quality standards can best be met now and in the future, it is necessary to understand the cause of PM₁₀ episodes. In a relevant study (Malcolm, Derwent and Maryon, 2000), the UK Met Office's dispersion model, NAME, has been used to model hourly concentrations of sulphate aerosol for 1996 at a number of UK locations. The model output has been compared with measured values of PM₁₀ or sulphate aerosol at these sites and used to provide information on the contribution of long-range transport to local levels. Another study on the long-range transport of primary PM over Europe (ApSimon, Gonzalez del Campo and Adams, 2001) uses a simple atmospheric transport model to estimate the contribution of primary particulate material to PM₁₀ and PM_{2.5} concentration across Europe. The resulting population exposure is compared with that of secondary particulates, and it is found that both primary and secondary contributions will be significantly reduced with the implementation of new protocols under the Convention on Long-Range Transboundary Air Pollution (CLRTAP).

Examples needed in Annex 1 and a new independent version of this subsection needed based on more recent assessments for the Commission and scientific literature.

8 Special topics

There are a number of special topics that require some extra attention. In this chapter these are mostly related to assessing the contributions of natural sources or other 'non harmful' sources, as described in the AQ Directive. [Article 2.15](#) and [Article 20](#) of the AQ Directive deal with the contribution of natural sources to exceedances of the limit values. Where limits are exceeded it is possible to subtract the contribution of natural sources from the hourly, daily or annual mean concentrations (derogation). To determine this both monitoring and modelling may be employed. Examples given of natural sources in [Article 2.15](#) include volcanic eruptions, seismic activities, geothermal activities, wild-land fires, high-wind events, sea sprays or the atmospheric re-suspension or transport of natural particles from dry regions. Recently a technical document (Marelli, 2007) was published on the topic of natural sources and a guidance document on this, as well as on assessing salt and sanding contributions, is currently under development and is expected in 2010. These documents, when completed, will be available through the Commission web portal (<http://ec.europa.eu/environment/air/quality/>).

In general assessing the contribution of natural and other sources is best performed using an integrated approach, whereby modelling and monitoring are used in a complementary fashion. For example, increased concentrations due to emissions from natural sources such as volcanic eruptions or wild-land fires will often be visible in the monitoring data. To assess what type of event has occurred, models (such as back trajectories modelling) and satellite data can be used to identify the source regions and confirm the origin. Often emissions are poorly known of these natural sources and so any forward modelling and prognosis of these events will need to be quantified in combination with monitoring data.

Based on the analysis of the Air quality questionnaires from 2007 by Vixseboxse and de Leeuw (2009), four Member States (CY, GR, ES, and PT) claimed PM₁₀ derogation on the basis of natural events and five Member States (EE, FI, LT, LV and SK) due to winter sanding. The following sections deal chiefly with the use of modelling for a number of these sources.

8.1 Assessing the contribution of winter sanding or salting of roads to PM exceedances

[Article 21](#) of the AQ Directive allows for the subtraction of the winter sanding and salting contributions to PM₁₀ when exceedances occur. This is most relevant to the PM₁₀ daily mean limit value but may also be applied to the annual mean concentrations as well. If a Member State can adequately show that exceedances of the daily mean limit value are caused by road salt and sanding activities then these days are not included in the exceedance assessment.

The Commission will provide guidance on this in 'Guidance on assessing the contribution of winter-sanding and -salting under the EU Air Quality Directive' (<http://ec.europa.eu/environment/air/quality/>). In the draft version of that document the use of air quality models is not recommended for this application since emission models, needed to quantify the salt or sand contribution to PM, are not capable of simulating this emission source. Instead they recommend monitoring of Chlorine to assess the salt contribution and no preferred or recommended method is provided for winter sanding. However, chemical analysis and the application of receptor modelling is suggested as a methodology

There are a small number of road-dust emission models available that could be further developed for this type of application. These include the US EPA model AP-42 (EPA, 1993), and the non-exhaust emission models developed by Omstedt et al. (2005) and Tønneson (2003). However, none of these have been applied to quantify salt emissions and they only implicitly treat the effect of sanding. They also do not currently have the required level of certainty in predicting daily mean PM₁₀ concentrations.

The current set of emission models used to calculate road dust and other non-exhaust contributions to PM are not capable of providing the required information for assessing the contribution of winter sanding and salting to daily mean PM₁₀ exceedances and so monitoring and statistically based methods should be applied. This may, however, change in the future as new models are currently under development.

8.2 Assessing the contribution of wind-blown and Saharan dust events to PM exceedances

Article 20 states that exceedances caused by natural contributions will not count as exceedances for the purpose of the AQ Directive. In **article 2.15** one of the natural sources is described as being the “*atmospheric resuspension or transport of natural particles from dry regions*”. This is generally understood to refer to Saharan dust events but may include any such event. It does not in principle include wind blown dust events caused by human activities such as agriculture or mining activities. As with road salting and sanding, wind blown dust events are most relevant for the PM₁₀ daily mean target values due to their episodic nature.

The Commission is currently developing a guidance document on natural contributions ‘Guidance on the quantification of the contribution of natural sources under the EU Air Quality Directive’ that will be available in 2010 through the Commission web site (<http://ec.europa.eu/environment/air/quality/>). This guidance document is based on a prior technical document (Marelli et al, 2007). For the particular case of Saharan dust episodes it is recommended in that document to use back trajectory modelling, Saharan dust forecasts, satellite data and ground based measurement data to identify such events. It is not recommended to use modelling alone as a method for *quantifying* Saharan dust outbreaks but rather to use monitoring methods for this, after the events have been identified using both models and monitoring data. A recent document (Querol et al., 2009) describes a comprehensive methodology that combines the above aspects and allows for a quantitative assessment of the contribution of Saharan dust outbreaks to PM₁₀ exceedances. This methodology is summarised in A1.2.6.

In principle models can be used to quantify the contribution of wind-blown dust for applications involving the AQ Directive if the models can be shown to fulfil the uncertainty criteria as laid out in the AQ Directive for daily mean PM₁₀ concentrations. In practise, however, quantifying daily mean PM₁₀ concentrations to the required level of uncertainty (50%) using only models is not currently feasible and their use together with monitoring data, both satellite and ground based, is necessary to reduce the uncertainty.

Two examples where models have been used to help identify and quantify the contribution of wind blown dust from the Sahara, relevant for the AQ Directive, are Mircea et al. (2008) and Mitsakou et al. (2008). These examples are summarised in Annex 1.

Saharan dust forecasts are currently carried out by the University of Athens using the SKIRON forecasting system (<http://forecast.uoa.gr/dustindx.php>), the Earth Sciences Division of the Barcelona Supercomputing Center (BSC) using the BSC-DREAM8b model (www.bsc.es/projects/earthscience/DREAM/), the Monterey National Research Laboratories aerosol page (www.nrlmry.navy.mil/aerosol/) and the Tel-Aviv University Weather Research Center (<http://wind.tau.ac.il/dust8/dust.html>). A number of, but not all, regional scale air quality models, such as CHIMERE (Vautard et al., 2005), also contain modules that describe wind blown dust emissions.

Back trajectory modelling may be carried out with a number of models. Models commonly used for such applications including FLEXTRA and FLEXPART (Stohl et al., 2002 and Stohl 2009) and HYSPLIT (ARL, 2009). Both these models have been used for a variety of applications related to the origin of natural emissions.

8.3 Assessing the contribution of sea salt to PM exceedances

Another natural source that is not considered to contribute to exceedances in **Article 20** of the AQ Directive is sea salt. In **article 2.15** this is described as being “*sea sprays*”. Such events also tend to be episodic, occurring with high winds, and are most relevant for the PM₁₀ daily mean target values. However, it is possible that in coastal regions the annual mean limit value for PM₁₀ can be exceeded as a result of the contribution of sea salt.

The Commission will also provide guidance on this contribution in the future document ‘Guidance on the quantification of the contribution of natural sources under the EU Air Quality Directive’ (<http://ec.europa.eu/environment/air/quality/>), with background technical information provided in Marelli (2007). As in the case of wind-blown dust it is recommended to base assessment of sea salt contributions primarily on monitoring data, e.g. measurement of Cl⁻ or Na⁺ with appropriate corrections, and use models as secondary information to support assessment of the air mass origin through back trajectories or to provide information on the spatial distribution of sea salt.

However, there have been a number of studies that have applied modelling as a primary source of information for assessing the contribution of sea salt to PM₁₀ exceedances. The best examples of these have been carried out in The Netherlands where two separate modelling studies have been applied. In the first Van Jaarsveld and Klimov (2009) applied the OPS-ST model and in the second Manders et al. (2009) have applied the LOTOS-EUROS model to calculate sea salt contributions using a model resolution of approximately 6 km. These model applications are described in the example A1.2.8. Generally the modelling studies remain quite uncertain on the temporal scale of one day, with estimated uncertainties in salt concentrations of between a factor of 2 – 3. However, the long term average concentrations (over five years) are better represented and have been found to have an uncertainty of around 15% (Van Jaarsveld and Klimov, 2009).

In addition to the LOTOS-EUROS model a number of other regional scale models also contain emission models for sea salt (e.g. Unified EMEP model and CHIMERE). However, due to the strong gradient of sea salt concentrations from the coast inland the resolution of these models needs to be of the order of 10 km or less to capture these gradients adequately. In any case, if such models are applied for sea salt calculations they should be well validated or applied in combination with observations.

Forecasts for sea salt are also available, e.g. the Tel-Aviv University Weather Research Center provides sea salt forecasts (<http://wind.tau.ac.il/salt-ina/salt.html>) for the Mediterranean region using the same model (DREAM) that is applied for wind blown dust forecasts. However, this model has too coarse a resolution (~35 km) to capture the strong gradient close to the coast.

8.4 Assessing the contribution of wild-land fires to PM exceedances

“Wild-land fires” are also included in Article 20 of the AQ Directive as a natural source that can be discounted when its contribution leads to exceedances. This source is also addressed in the ‘Guidance on the quantification of the contribution of natural sources under the EU Air Quality Directive’. The draft of that Guidance document importantly addresses the definition of the source “wild-land fires” and “forest fires” since many fires are the result of human activities related to agricultural and other land use activities. In this regard “wild-land fires” are defined as:

“The burning (naturally or man-induced) of non-managed and managed-forests and other vegetation, excluding agricultural burning of stubble etc.”

This definition leads to the conclusion that in many instances wild-land and other fires cannot be treated as natural and so cannot be subtracted from exceedances when the sources are within a Member States own country. However, the draft Guidance document on natural sources goes on to state:

“If a Member State suffers high PM concentrations due to forest fires outside its own country, it may still be appropriate to subtract the contribution from the fires of the total PM levels for compliance purposes. Other provisions of the AQ Directive such as Article 26 on transboundary pollution may also apply in such a case.”

As a result it is well worth determining the contribution of these sources for reporting and planning purposes if they are considered to have a significant impact on air quality. The draft Guidance document on natural sources recommends an integrated approach to determining the contribution of wild-land fires that includes the use of validated air quality modelling and back trajectories, combined with satellite and ground based monitoring as well as chemical analysis.

When air quality models are used it is important to validate these with observed data, either ground or satellite based, and to use the best estimates possible for the wild fire emissions. To quantify wild land fire emissions explicit knowledge of the burned area, burning period, fuel characteristics, fire behaviour, fuel consumption, and pollutant specific emission factors are required (Ottmar et al., 2009). Estimates of emissions at the European scale are already available (Barbosa et al., 2009), based on the EU fire database (URL1), which contains data provided each year by individual member states for each fire event, burned area maps obtained through satellite images, and a map of fuel types. In addition to this emission information some aspects, such as plume rise of the wild fires, are currently uncertain.

There are a number of ongoing studies and projects dealing with wild land fires, particularly in countries such as Portugal, France, Finland and Greece where there can be significant episodic contributions from forest fires. e.g.

Miranda (2004), Hodzic et al. (2007) and Miranda et al. (2008). An example is provided in A1.2.2. Sofiev et al. (2009) applied an operational system for the assimilation of satellite information on wild-land fires for the needs of air quality modelling and forecasting. Some of these studies show the contribution of transboundary pollution from wild-land fire episodes. For instance, there is an emerging evidence that smoke from widespread wildfires in Portugal in summer 2003 contributed to the high ozone levels measured at the air quality monitoring stations in Paris (Hodzic et al., 2006). In the scope of the COST728 action joint case studies, a modelling exercise is currently being undertaken using wildfire emissions derived from satellite images processing for Europe and for two specific episodes (April-May 2006 and August 2006). In the USA a recent collaborative and coordinated effort to model smoke impacts, the BlueSky Smoke Modelling Consortium was established in order to develop and apply real-time smoke modelling to support fire operations and smoke management (Ferguson et al., 2001; Sestak et al., 2002).

References

References: Chapters 1 - 4

Air4EU (2007) http://www.air4eu.nl/reports_products.html

- D3.1: Review of Methods for Assessing Air Quality at the Local/hotspot Scales
- D4.1: Review of Methods for Assessing Air Quality at the Urban/agglomeration Scales
- D5.1: Review of Methods for Assessing Air Quality at the Regional/continental Scales
- D6.2: Final recommendation documents
 - Part I: Overview and structure
 - Part II: Spatial assessment in urban areas
 - Part III: Spatial assessment at local/hot spot scale
 - Part IV: Spatial assessment at regional/continental scale

EC (2008) Directive 2008/50/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 21 May 2008 on ambient air quality and cleaner air for Europe. Official Journal L 152, 11.6.2008, p. 1–44 <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=OJ:L:2008:152:0001:0044:EN:PDF>

EC (2005) DIRECTIVE 2004/107/EC OF THE EUROPEAN PARLIAMENT AND OF THE COUNCIL of 15 December 2004 relating to arsenic, cadmium, mercury, nickel and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in ambient air. Official Journal of the European Union, L23/3 <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=OJ:L:2005:023:0003:0016:EN:PDF>

EC (2004) COMMISSION DECISION of 20 February 2004 laying down arrangements for the submission of information on plans or programmes required under Council Directive 96/62/EC in relation to limit values for certain pollutants in ambient air (notified under document number C(2004) 491) (2004/224/EC) <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=OJ:L:2004:068:0027:0033:EN:PDF>

EC (2003) Working Group on Implementation established by the European Commission DG Environment Unit C1 “Air, Noise and Transport”. “Recommendations on plans or programmes to be drafted under the Air Quality Framework Directive 96/62/EC”. http://ec.europa.eu/environment/air/quality/legislation/pdf/recommendation_plans.pdf

EC -COM (2008) Communication from the Commission on notifications of postponements or attainment deadlines and exemptions from the obligation to apply certain limit values pursuant to Article 22 of Directive 2008/50/EC on ambient air quality and cleaner air for Europe (COM(2008)403) <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=COM:2008:0403:FIN:EN:PDF>

Moussiopoulos N. (Ed.), 2003. Air Qualities in Cities. SATURN EUROTRAC-2 Subproject. Final Report, Springer Publishers.

Nagl, C. (2006). Assessment of plans and programmes reported under 1996/62/EC – Final report. Umweltbundesamt, Vienna, report nr REP-0079.

Stern, J.; Flemming, R., 2004. Formulation of criteria to be used for the determination of the accuracy of model calculations according to the requirements of the EU Directives for air quality – Examples using the chemical transport model REM-CALGRID, Freie Universität Berlin, Institut für Meteorologie.

Van den Hout, D. (2007) Overview of reports on plans and programmes for reducing air pollution submitted under Decision 2004/224/EC. TNO Report 2007-A-R0216/A http://ec.europa.eu/environment/air/quality/legislation/pdf/report_plans_tno_2007.pdf

Vixseboxse E. and F. de Leeuw (2008). Report on ambient air quality assessment 2006, Member States reporting (‘The Questionnaire’) ETC/ACC Technical Paper 2008/2. http://air-climate.eionet.europa.eu/reports/ETCACC_TP2008_2_AQQ2006

Vixseboxse E. and F. de Leeuw (2009). Reporting on ambient air quality assessment 2007, Member States reporting (‘The Questionnaire’) ETC/ACC Technical Paper 2009/2

References: Chapters 5

Amicarelli, A., Gariazzo, C., Finardi, S., Pelliccioni, A., Silibello, C., 2008, Evaluation of data assimilation techniques for a mesoscale meteorological model and their effects on air quality model results. 14th International Symposium for the Advancement of Boundary Layer Remote Sensing, IOP Conf. Series: Earth and Environmental Science 1 (2008) 012033, doi:10.1088/1755-1307/1/1/012033

ASTM, 2000: Standard Guide for Statistical Evaluation of Atmospheric Dispersion Model Performance. D 6589-00. American Society for Testing and Materials, West Conshohocken, PA.

Baklanov A., O. Hänninen, L. H. Slørdal, J. Kukkonen, N. Bjergene, B. Fay, S. Finardi, S. C. Hoe, M. Jantunen, A. Karppinen, A. Rasmussen, A. Skouloudis, R. S. Sokhi, J. H. Sørensen, and V. Ødegaard. Integrated systems for forecasting urban meteorology, air pollution and population exposure. Atmos. Chem. Phys. 7 (2007) 855–874

Britter R.E. (1994) The Evaluation of technical models used for major-accident hazard installation. Report EUR 14774 EN, Brussels

- Britter R. and Schatzmann M. (eds), 2007: Model evaluation guidance and protocol document, COST Action 732: Quality assurance and improvement of micro-scale meteorological models, 27p. (http://www.mi.uni-hamburg.de/fileadmin/files/forschung/techmet/cost/cost_732/pdf/GUIDANCE_AND_PROTOCOL_DOCUMENT_1-5-2007_www.pdf)
- Borrego C, Schatzmann M, Galmarini S., 2003a: Quality assurance of air pollution models. In: Moussiopoulos N (ed.), SATURN – Studying air pollution in urban areas – EUROTRAC-2 subproject final report, Springer Verlag, Heidelberg, Germany, chapter 7, 155-183, <http://aix.meng.auth.gr/saturn/finalreport/l-ch7.pdf>
- Borrego, C., O. Tchepel, A. M. Costa, J. H. Amorim and A. I. Miranda, 2003b: Emission and dispersion modelling of Lisbon air quality at local scale. *Atmos. Environ.*, 37, 5197-5205.
- Borrego, C., Miranda, A.I., Costa, A.M., Monteiro, A., Ferreira, J., Martins, H., Tchepel, O., Carvalho, A.C. 2006: Uncertainties of Models & Monitoring, Air4EU Milestone Report 6.5, available on http://www.air4eu.nl/PDF/Reports_products/D5.2.pdf
- Borrego C. and Gauss M., 2007: Aspects of Scale Interactions in Atmospheric Modelling, in In: (eds. N. Moussiopoulos and I. Isaksen), Proceedings of the ACCENT Workshop on Model Benchmarking and Quality Assurance 29/30 May 2006, Thessaloniki, Greece.
- Borrego, C., Monteiro A., Ferreira J., Miranda A.I., Costa A.M., Carvalho A.C and Lopes M., 2008: Procedures for estimation of modeling uncertainty in air quality assessment, *Environment International*, 34, 613-620
- Builtjes P., Cuvelier K. and Schaller E., 2007 – Future Research Priorities at Regional Scale. In: (eds. N. Moussiopoulos and I. Isaksen), Proceedings of the ACCENT Workshop on Model Benchmarking and Quality Assurance 29/30 May 2006, Thessaloniki, Greece.
- Builtjes P. Walker S.E., Pregger T., Borrego C. and Schaap M, 2006: First recommendations for best methods and techniques for conducting air quality assessment at regional/continental scale, Report Air4EU, D5.2, available on http://www.air4eu.nl/PDF/Reports_products/D5.2.pdf
- Builtjes P., Borrego C., Carvalho A.C., Ebel A., Memmesheimer M., Feichter H., Münzenberg A., Schaller E. and Zlatev Z., 2003 – Global and regional atmospheric modeling. Overview of subproject GLOREAM. In: Towards Cleaner Air for Europe - Science, Tools and Applications, Part 2. Overviews from the Final Reports of the EUROTRAC-2 Subprojects, (Eds. P.M. Midgley and M. Reuther) Margraf Verlag, Weikersheim ISBN 3-8236-1391-X.
- Canepa, E. and J. Irwin 2005. Evaluation Of Air Pollution Models. Chapter 17 of AIR QUALITY MODELING - Theories, Methodologies, Computational Techniques, and Available Databases and Software. Vol. II – Advanced Topics (P. Zannetti, Editor). Published by The EnviroComp Institute (<http://www.envirocomp.org/>) and the Air & Waste Management Association (<http://www.awma.org/>).
- Chang J.C. and Hanna S.R., 2004: Air quality model performance evaluation, *Meteorol. Atmos. Phys.*, 87, 167-196.
- Chang J.C. and Hanna S.R., 2005: Technical Descriptions and Users' Guide for the BOOT statistical Model Evaluation Software package, available at http://www.harmo.org/kit/Download/BOOT_UG.pdf
- COST732, 2009: Model Evaluation Case Studies: Approach and Results. Draft Version, May 2009 (119 pages, 4.3 MB). Available from <http://www.mi.uni-hamburg.de/Official-Documents.5849.0.html>
- Cuvelier C., P. Thunis., R. Vautard, M. Amann, B. Bessagnet, M. Bodogni, R. Berkowicz, J. Brandt, F. Brocheton, P. Builtjes, C. Carnavale, A. Coppale, B. Denby, J. Douros, A. Graf, O. Hellmuth, C. Honore, A. Hodzic, J. Jonson, A. Kerschbaumer, F. de Leeu, E. Minguzzi, N. Moussiopoulos, C. Pertot, V. H. Peuch, G. Pirovano, L. Rouil, F. Sauter, M. Schaap, R. Stern, L. Tarrason, E. Vignati, M. Volta, L. White, P. Wind and A. Zuber, 2007: City Delta: A model intercomparison study to explore the impact of emission reductions in European cities in 2010. *Atmos. Environ.*, 41(1), 189-207.
- Denby B., M. Schaap, A. Segers, P. Builtjes and J. Horálek (2008). Comparison of two data assimilation methods for assessing PM10 exceedances on the European scale. *Atmos. Environ.* 42, 7122-7134.
- Denby, B., Larssen S., Builtjes P., Keuken M., Sokhi R., Moussiopoulos N., Douros J., Borrego C., Costa A.M., Preger T., 2007. Recommendations On Spatial Assessment Of Air Quality Resulting From The FP6 EU Project Air4EU, Proceed. 11th International Conference on Harmonisation within Atmospheric Dispersion Modelling for Regulatory Purposes, Queens' College, Cambridge, 2 -5 JULY 2007, 149-153.
- Dennis, R., T. Fox., M. Fuentes, A. Gilliland, S. Hanna, C. Hogrefe, J. Irwin, S.T. Rao, R. Scheffe, K. Schere, D. Steyn and A. Venkatram, 2009 On the evaluation of regional-scale photochemical air quality modeling systems, *Atmospheric Environment*, submitted for publication, http://www.epa.gov/AMD/peer/products/Dennis_etal_AtmEnv2008.pdf
- Douros J., Iabancz K and Moussiopoulos N., 2008 Validation datasets in "Overview of tools and methods for meteorological and air pollution meso-scale model evaluation and user training, (eds. Schluenzen K.H. and Sokhi R.) Joint Report of COST Action 728 and GURME, WMO/TD-No.1457, ISBN 978-1-905313-59-4.
- EMEP, 2008: Transboundary particulate matter in Europe. Joint CCC & MSC-W & CEIP Report, Status report 4/2008 and "Transboundary acidification, eutrophication and ground level ozone in Europe in 2006", Joint MSC-W & CCC & CEIP Report, Report 1/2008. Kjeller, Norwegian Institute for Air Research (EMEP Reports 1/2008 and 4/2008) URL: http://www.emep.int/publ/common_publications.html
- EMEP/EEA air pollutant emission inventory guidebook — 2009, <http://www.eea.europa.eu/publications/emep-eea-emission-inventory-guidebook-2009>

EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency), 1996 Compilation of Photochemical Models' Performance Statistic for 11/94 Ozone SIP Applications. EPA-454/R-96-004. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711, (1996) 156 pages.

EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2000. Policy and Program Requirements for the Mandatory Agency-wide Quality System (EPA Order 5360.1 A2). Washington, DC.

EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency) 2002. Quality Assurance Project Plans for Modeling. EPA QA/G-5M. Office of Environmental Information. <http://www.epa.gov/quality/qs-docs/g5m-final.pdf>

EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency) Draft 2009. Reassessment of the Interagency Workgroup on Air Quality Modeling (IWAQM) Phase 2 Summary Report: Revisions to Phase 2 Recommendations.

Finardi et al., 2005 Finardi, S. (Editor), Baklanov, A., Clappier, A., Fay, B., Joffre, S., Karppinen, A., Ødegård, V., Slørdal, L.H., Sofiev, M., Sokhi, R.S., Stein, A., 2005. Improved Interfaces and Meteorological Pre-processors for Urban Air Pollution Models. FUMAPEX Report D5.2-3, Milan, Italy, 55 pp, available at <http://fumapex.dmi.dk>.

Friedrich, R. and Reis, S.(Eds.), 2004 Emissions of Air Pollutants. Measurements, Calculations and Uncertainties, Springer Verlag, 335 p. ISBN: 978-3-540-00840-8

Galmarini S. et al., 2004a: Can the confidence in long range atmospheric transport models be increased? The pan European experience of ENSEMBLE Rad. Prot. Dos., Vol. 109, Nos 1-2, pp. 19-24

Galmarini S., R. Bianconi, R. Addis, S. Andronopoulos, P. Astrup, J.C. Bartzis, R. Bellasio, R. Buckley, H. Champion, M. Chino, R. D'Amours, E. Davakis, H. Eleveld, H. Glaab, A. Manning, T. Mikkelsen, U. Pechinger, E. Polreich, M. Prodanova, H. Slaper, D. Syrakov, H. Terada and L. Van der Auwera., (2004b) Ensemble dispersion forecasting, Part I: concept, approach and indicators, Atmospheric Environment, 38, 28, 4607-4617

Galmarini S., R. Bianconi, R. Addis, S. Andronopoulos, P. Astrup, J.C. Bartzis, R. Bellasio, R. Buckley, H. Champion, M. Chino, R. D'Amours, E. Davakis, H. Eleveld, H. Glaab, A. Manning, T. Mikkelsen, U. Pechinger, E. Polreich, M. Prodanova, H. Slaper, D. Syrakov, H. Terada and L. Van der Auwera, et al. (2004c) Ensemble dispersion forecasting, Part II: application and evaluation Atmospheric Environment, 38, 28, 4619-4632

Gilliam, R. W. Appel, and S. Phillips, 2005. The Atmospheric Model Evaluation Tool: Meteorology Module. Presented at the 4th Annual CMAS Conference, Chapel Hill, NC, September 2005. Also available at: http://www.cmascenter.org/conference/2005/abstracts/6_1.pdf

Hanna S.R., 2007. Chapter 4.0 A review of uncertainty and sensitivity analyses of atmospheric transport and dispersion models, In: Carlos Borrego and Eberhard Renner, Editor(s), Developments in Environmental Sciences, Elsevier, 2007, Volume 6, Air Pollution Modeling and Its Application XVIII, ISBN 9780444529879, pp.331-351.

Hanna, S.R., J. Chang, R. Britter, M. Neophytou, 2003: Overview of Model Evaluation History and Procedures in the Atmospheric Air Quality Area. QNET-CFD Network Newsletter, 2, 5, 1-4.

Hanna S.R., Lu Zh., Frey C.H., Wheeler N., Vukovich J., Arunachalam S., Fernauss M. and Hansen A.D., 2001, Uncertainties in predicted ozone concentrations due to input uncertainties for the UAM-V photochemical grid model applied to the July 1995 OTAG domain, Atmospheric Environment 35, 891-903.

Hogrefe, C., K.L. Civerolo, W. Hao, J.-Y. Ku, E.E. Zalewsky, and G. Sistla, 2008. Rethinking the assessment of photochemical modeling systems in air quality planning applications. J. Air Waste Manag. Assoc., 58, 1086-1099

Horálek J., P. Kurfürst, P. de Smet, F. de Leeuw, R. Swart, T. van Noije, B. Denby and J. Fiala (2007) Spatial mapping of air quality for European scale assessment. ETC/ACC Technical Paper 2006/6. http://air-climate.eionet.europa.eu/reports/ETCACC_TechnPaper_2006_6_Spat_AQ

Irwin, J.S., Rao, S.T., Petersen, W.B., Turner, D.B., 1987. Relating error bounds for maximum concentration estimates to diffusion meteorology uncertainty. Atmospheric Environment 21, 1927-1937.

Koračin D., Panorska A., Isakov V., Touma J.S., and Swall J., 2007, A statistical approach for estimating uncertainty in dispersion modeling: An example of application in southwestern USA, Atmospheric Environment, 41, Pages 617-628

Lumbreras J., Garcia-Martos C., Mira J., Borge R, 2009: Computation of uncertainty for atmospheric emission projections from key pollutant sources in Spain, Atmospheric Environment, 43, 1557-1564

Miranda A.I., Carvalho A., Tavares R., Builtjes P., Prior V., Borrego C., Schlünzen K.H., Fay B. and Odegaard V., 2008 – Determination of Model Uncertainty, in "Overview of tools and methods for meteorological and air pollution meso-scale model evaluation and user training, (eds. Schlunzen K.H. and Sokhi R.) Joint Report of COST Action 728 and GURME, WMO/TD-No.1457, ISBN 978-1-905313-59-4.

Model Evaluation Group (1994) Guideline for model developers and Model Evaluation Protocol. European Community, DG XII, Major Technological Hazards Programme, Brussels, Belgium.

Morris, R.E., D.E. McNally, T.W. Tesche, G. Tonnesen, J.W. Boylan, and P. Brewer, 2005: Preliminary evaluation of the Community Multiscale Air Quality Model for 2002 over the southeastern United States. Journal of Air & Waste Management Association, 55, 1694-1708.

Moussiopoulos N., Papalexioiu S. and Bassoukos A., 2000 - Evaluation of the Air Quality Model Documentation System, EEA Technical Report No.48

Moussiopoulos N., Sahn P., Munchow S., Tonnesen D., de Leeuw F., Tarrason L., 2001: Uncertainty analysis of modelling studies included in air quality assessments, *International Journal of Environment and Pollution*, 16, 175-190.

Moussiopoulos N. and Isaksen I. (eds), 2007. Proceedings of the ACCENT Workshop on Model Benchmarking and Quality Assurance 29/30 May 2006, Thessaloniki, Greece.

Olesen, H.R., 1995, Data sets and protocol for model validation. Workshop on Operational Short-range Atmospheric Dispersion Models for Environmental Impact Assessment in Europe, Mol, Belgium, Nov. 1994, *Int. J. Environment and Pollution*, Vol. 5, Nos. 4-6, 693-701.

Olesen H.R. , 2001. A Platform for Model evaluation, Proceed. 7th Int. Conf. on Harmonisation within Atmospheric Dispersion Modelling for Regulatory Purposes, Belgirate, 28-31 May, 2001, Italy, pp.42-46. available at <http://aqm.jrc.it/harmo7/>

Olesen, H.R, 2005: User's Guide to the Model Validation Kit. National Environmental Research Institute, Denmark. 46 pp. – Research Notes from NERI no. 226. <http://researchnotes.dmu.dk>. Also available through www.harmo.org/kit as part of the Model Validation Kit.

Pulles M.P.J.and Builtjes P.J.H, 1998. Validation and verification of emissions inventory data. In: Power, H., Baldasano, J.M. (Eds.), *Air Pollution Emissions Inventory*, vol. 3. Computational Mechanics Publications, Southampton. pp. 183-204.

Saltelli A, Ratto M, Tarantola S, Campolongo F., 2005: Sensitivity analysis for chemical models, *Chemical Reviews*, 105(7) pp. 2811–2828. (<http://sensitivity-analysis.jrc.ec.europa.eu/tutorial/cr040659d.pdf/>)

Sax T., and Isakov V., 2003: A case study for accessing uncertainty in local-scale regulatory air quality modeling applications, *Atmospheric Environment*, 37, 3481-3489.

Schluenzen K.H. and R.S. Sokhi (eds), 2008 Overview of tools and methods for meteorological and air pollution meso-scale model evaluation and user training, Joint Report of COST Action 728 and GURME, WMO/TD-No.1457, ISBN 978-1-905313-59-4.

Steyn, D. G. and S. Galmarini, 2008: Evaluating the Predictive and Explanatory Value of Atmospheric Numerical Models: Between Relativism and Objectivism. *The Open Atmospheric Science Journal*, 2, 38-45. doi: 10.2174/1874282300802010038

Taylor, K. E. (2001), Summarizing multiple aspects of model performance in a single diagram, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 106(D7), 7183–7192.

van Loon, M., Roemer, M.G.M., Builtjes, P.J.H, Bessagnet, B., Rouil, L., Christensen, J., Brandt, J., Fagerli, H., Tarrason, L., Rodgers, I., Teasdale, I., Stern, R., Bergström, R., Langner, J. and Foltescu, V. 2004. MODEL INTER-COMPARISON In the framework of the review of the Unified EMEP model. TNO-report R2004/282, 53 pp.

Vautard R., M. Schaap, R. Bergström, B. Bessagnet, J. Brandt, P.J.H. Builtjes, J.H. Christensen, C. Cuvelier, V. Foltescu, A. Graff, A. Kerschbaumer, M. Krol, P. Roberts, L. Rouil, R. Stern, L. Tarrason, P. Thunis, E. Vignati, P. Wind, 2008 Skill and uncertainty of a regional air quality model ensemble, *Atmospheric Environment*, <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2008.09.083>

Venkatram A., 2008 Computing and displaying model performance statistics, *Atmospheric Environment* 42 (2008), 6862–6868

Vergison, E. (1996). A Quality-Assurance guide for the evaluation of mathematical models used to calculate the consequences of Major Hazards. *Journal of Hazardous Materials*, Volume 49, Issues 2-3, Pages 281-297 doi:10.1016/0304-3894(96)01746-3

Yegnan A., Williamson D.G.and Graettinger A.J ., 2002: Uncertainty analysis in air dispersion modeling, *Environmental Modelling & Software* 17, 639–649.

URL1: Quality Assurance and Quality Control (QA/QC) in EUROTRAC-2 (1998) <http://www.helmholtz-muenchen.de/eurotrac/organisation/q-qa-qc.htm>

URL2: COST732: <http://www.mi.uni-hamburg.de/Home.484.0.html>

URL3: Harmonisation Initiative <http://harmo.org/>

URL4: EUROTRAC2 – SATURN project: <http://aix.meng.auth.gr/saturn/>

URL5: CityDelta: <http://aqm.jrc.it/citydelta/>

URL6: ACCENT: <http://www.accent-network.org/>

URL7: COST728: <http://www.cost728.org/>

URL8 : AIR4EU: <http://www.air4eu.nl/>

URL9 : GLOREAM Final Report http://www.helmholtz-muenchen.de/eurotrac/publications/et2_fin_rep/fr_8_gloream.pdf

URL10: COST728 meta-database: <http://pandora.meng.auth.gr/mqat/>

URL11: COST728/732 Model inventory: <http://www.mi.uni-hamburg.de/index.php?id=539>

URL12: MDS: <http://air-climate.eionet.europa.eu/databases/MDS/index.html>

URL14: <http://www.epa.gov/fedrgstr/EPA-RESEARCH/2009/March/Day-31/r7183.htm>

URL15: AQMEII: <http://aqmeii.jrc.ec.europa.eu/>

URL16: EuroDelta: <http://aqm.jrc.it/eurodelta/>

URL17: POMI: <http://aqm.jrc.it/POMI/index.html>

URL18: HTAP: <http://www.htap.org/>

URL19: COST action ES0602, Chemical weather: www.chemicalweather.eu

References: Chapters 6

Air4EU (2007) http://www.air4eu.nl/reports_products.html

- D3.1: Review of Methods for Assessing Air Quality at the Local/hotspot Scales
- D4.1: Review of Methods for Assessing Air Quality at the Urban/agglomeration Scales
- D5.1: Review of Methods for Assessing Air Quality at the Regional/continental Scales

Barbu, A.L., Segers, A.J., Schaap, M., Heemink, A.W., Buitjes, P.J.H. (2009), A multi-component data assimilation experiment directed to sulphur dioxide and sulphate over Europe, *Atmospheric Environment*, 43 (9), pp. 1622-1631. DOI: 10.1016/j.atmosenv.2008.12.005

Bedogni, M., S. Casadei and G. Pirovano (2008). ASSESSING THE CONTRIBUTION OF THE MAIN EMISSION SOURCES TO PARTICULATE MATTER CONCENTRATIONS IN THE MILAN AREA. Proceedings of the 12th International Conference on Harmonisation within Atmospheric Dispersion for Regulatory Purposes, Cevtat, Croatia. 598 - 602.

Cosemans, G. and C. Mensink (2007). Reverse modelling for the determination of fugitive sources of PM10 Proceedings of the 11th International Conference on Harmonisation within Atmospheric Dispersion for Regulatory Purposes - (1)pp.202-206(2007). Cambridge Environmental Research Consultants, Cambridge(UK)

Denby B., M. Schaap, A. Segers, P. Buitjes and J. Horálek (2008). Comparison of two data assimilation methods for assessing PM10 exceedances on the European scale. *Atmos. Environ.* 42, 7122-7134.

Elbern, H. and H. Schmidt (1999): A four-dimensional variational chemistry data assimilation scheme for eulerian chemistry transport modeling. *JGR*, 104, 18583-18598.

Ghenu et al., 2008 A. Ghenu, J.-M. Rosant and J.-F. Sini, Dispersion of pollutants and estimation of emissions in a street canyon in Rouen, France, *Environmental Modeling & Software* 23 (2008), pp. 314–321.

Hogrefe, C., B. Lynn, R. Goldberg, C. Rosenzweig, E. Zalewsky, W. Hao, P. Doraiswamy, K. Civerolo, J.Y. Ku, G. Sistla, and P.L. Kinney (2009). Combined Model-Observation Approach to Estimate Historic Gridded Fields of PM2.5 Mass and Species Concentrations. *Atmospheric Environment*. Volume 43, 2561-2570

Horálek J., P. Kurfürst, P. de Smet, F. de Leeuw, R. Swart, T. van Noije, B. Denby and J. Fiala (2007) Spatial mapping of air quality for European scale assessment. ETC/ACC Technical Paper 2006/6. http://air-climate.eionet.europa.eu/reports/ETCACC_TechPaper_2006_6_Spat_AQ Moussiopoulos N. (Ed.), 2003. Air Qualities in Cities. SATURN EUROTRAC-2 Subproject. Final Report, Springer Publishers.

Kasstele, van de, J., A. Stein, A. L. M. Dekkers and G. J. M. Velders (2007). External drift kriging of NOx concentrations with dispersion model output in a reduced air quality monitoring network. *Environmental and Ecological Statistics*, online publication. DOI: 10.1007/s10651-007-0052-x.

Kasstele, van de J., R. B. A. Koelemeijer, A. L. M. Dekkers, M. Schaap, C. D. Homan and A. Stein (2006) Statistical mapping of PM10 concentrations over Western Europe using secondary information from dispersion modelling and MODIS satellite observations. *Stoch Environ Res Risk Assess*, Vol 21, pp. 183–194.

Laupsa, H., Denby, B., Larssen, S. and Schaug, J. (2009). Source apportionment of particulate matter (PM2.5) in an urban area using dispersion, receptor and inverse modelling. *Atmospheric Environment*. 43, 4733-4744. doi:10.1016/j.atmosenv.2008.07.010.

Monteiro, A., Vautard, R., Borrego, C., Miranda, A.I. (2005). Long-term simulations of photo oxidant pollution over Portugal using the CHIMERE model. *Atmospheric Environment* 39, 3089-3101.

Monteiro, A., Miranda, A.I., Borrego, C., Vautard, R., Ferreira, J., Perez, A.T. (2007). Long-term assessment of particulate matter using CHIMERE model. *Atmospheric Environment* 41, 7726 – 7738.

Mulholland M. and J. H. Seinfeld (1995) Inverse air pollution modelling of urban-scale carbon monoxide emissions. *Atmospheric Environment*, 29, Pages 497-516

Rao, K.S. (2007) Source estimation methods for atmospheric dispersion. *Atmospheric Environment*, Volume 41, Issue 33, Pages 6964-6973.

Sahu, S., Yip, S., and Holland, D. M. (2009). Improved space-time forecasting of next day ozone concentrations in the eastern U.S.. *Atmospheric Environment*, 43, 494–501.

Sarigiannis, D. A., N. A. Soulakellis, and N. I. Sifakis (2004). Information Fusion for Computational Assessment of Air Quality and Health Effects. *Photogrammetric Engineering & Remote Sensing* Vol. 70, No. 2, pp. 235–245.

Stedman, J. R., Kent, A. J., Grice, S., Bush, T. J. and Derwent, R. G. (2007). A consistent method for modelling PM10 and PM2.5 concentrations across the United Kingdom in 2004 for air quality assessment. *Atmospheric Environment*, 41, 161-172.

Stedman, J.R., Bush, T.J., Vincent, K.J., Kent, A.J., Grice, S., Abbott, J., (2005). UK air quality modelling for annual reporting 2003 on ambient air quality assessment under Council Directives 96/62/EC, 1999/30/EC and 2000/69/EC. Report AEAT/ENV/R/1790. AEA

Technology, National Environmental Technology Centre.
http://www.airquality.co.uk/archive/reports/cat05/0501121424_dd12003mapsrep4.pdf .

van Loon, M., P.J.H. Builtjes, A. Segers, 2000. Data assimilation of ozone in the atmospheric transport chemistry model LOTOS. *Environmental Modeling and Software* 15, 603-609.

Vautard, R., M. Beekmann and L. Menut (2001). Applications of adjoint modelling in atmospheric chemistry: sensitivity and inverse modelling. *Environmental Modelling & Software*, 15, 703-709

References: Chapters 7

ApSimon H.M., M.T. Gonzalez del Campo and H.S. Adams (2001), Modelling long-range transport of primary particulate material over Europe, *Atmospheric Environment*, 35 (2), 343-352.

EC (2001a) Directive 2001/80/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 23 October 2001 on the limitation of emissions of certain pollutants into the air from large combustion plants. OJ L 309, 27.11.2001, p. 1–21. <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=OJ:L:2001:309:0001:0021:EN:PDF>

EC (2001b) Directive 2001/81/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 23 October 2001 on national emission ceilings for certain atmospheric pollutants. OJ L 309, 27.11.2001, p. 22–30. <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=OJ:L:2001:309:0022:0030:EN:PDF>

EC (2001c) Directive 2001/42/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 June 2001 on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment. OJ L 197, 21.7.2001, p. 30–37. <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=OJ:L:2001:197:0030:0037:EN:PDF>

EC (2002) Directive 2002/49/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 25 June 2002 relating to the assessment and management of environmental noise - Declaration by the Commission in the Conciliation Committee on the Directive relating to the assessment and management of environmental noise. OJ L 189, 18.7.2002, p. 12–25. <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=OJ:L:2002:189:0012:0025:EN:PDF>

EEA (2005) The European environment - State and outlook 2005. Part B: Core set of indicators. http://www.eea.europa.eu/publications/state_of_environment_report_2005_1

Gough C., N. Castells and S. Funtowicz (1998), Integrated Assessment: an emerging methodology for complex issues, *Environmental Modelling and Assessment*, 3, 19–29.

Malcolm A.L., R. G. Derwent and R. H. Maryon (2000), Modelling the long-range transport of secondary PM10 to the UK, *Atmospheric Environment*, 34 (6), 881-894.

Moussiopoulos N., C. G. Helmis, H. A. Flocas, P. Louka, V. D. Assimakopoulos, C. Naneris and P. Sahn (2004), A modelling method for estimating transboundary air pollution in southeastern Europe, *Environmental Modelling & Software*, 19(6), 549-558.

Moussiopoulos N., P. Sahn, P. M. Tourlou, R. Friedrich, D. Simpson and M. Lutz (2000), Assessing ozone abatement strategies in terms of their effectiveness on the regional and urban scales, *Atmospheric Environment*, 34 (27), 4691-4699.

Yttri, K.E., W. Aas, K.Tørseth, K. Stebel, S. Tsyro, D. Simpson, K. Merckova, R. Wankmüller, Z. Klimont, R. Bergström, H. D. van der Gon, T. Holzer-Popp and M. Schroedter-Homscheidt (2009). Transboundary particulate matter in Europe Status report 2009. Joint CCC, MSC-W, CEIP and CIAM Report 2009. <http://tarantula.nilu.no/projects/ccc/reports/emep4-2009.pdf>

URL 1: HEMISPHERIC TRANSPORT OF AIR POLLUTION 2007 AIR POLLUTION STUDIES No.16
<http://www.unec.org/env/rtap/ExecutiveBureau/Air.Pollution%20Studies.No.16.Hemispheric%20Transport.pdf>

References: Chapters 8

ARL (2009) Homepage for the HYSPLIT 'Hybrid Single Particle Lagrangian Integrated Trajectory Model' at the Air Resources Laboratory. URL: http://www.arl.noaa.gov/HYSPLIT_info.php

Barbosa, P.; Camia, A.; Kucera, J.; Libertà, G.; Palumbo, H.; San-Miguel-Ayanz, J.; Schmuck, G. (2009). Assessment of Forest Fire Impacts and Emissions in the European Union Based on the European Forest Fire Information System. In *Wild land fires and air pollution. Developments in Environmental Science*, Vol 8, Chapter 3. Elsevier B.V.: A. Bytnerowicz, M. Arbaugh, A. Riebau and C. Andersen, 197-208.

EPA, (1993). Emission factor documentation for AP-42. Section 13.2.1, Paved Roads. EPA contract No. 68-D0-0123, Work Assignment No. 44, MRI project No. 9712-44.

Ferguson, S.A.; Peterson, J.; Acheson, A. (2001). Automated, Real-Time Predictions of Cumulative Smoke Impacts From Prescribed Forest and Agricultural Fires. In: *Proceedings from the 4th Symposium on Fire and Forest Meteorology*, 13-15 November 2001, Reno, Nevada, American Meteorological Society. 168-175.

- Hodzic, A., Vautard, R., Chepfer, H., Goloub, P., Menut, L., Chazette, P., Deuz, J., Apituley, A., Couvert, P. (2006). Evolution of aerosol optical thickness over Europe during the August 2003 heat wave as seen from CHIMERE model simulations and POLDER data. *Atmospheric Chemistry and Physics* 6, 1853-1864.
- Hodzic, A., Madronich, S., Bohn, B., Massie, S., Menut, L. and Wiedinmyer, C. 2007. Wildfire particulate matter in Europe during summer 2003: meso-scale modeling of smoke emissions, transport and radiative effects. *Atmos. Chem. Phys.*, 7, 4705 - 4760.
- Manders, A.M.M., M. Schaap, M. Jozwicka, F. Van Arkel, E.P. Weijers, J. Matthijsen (2009). The contribution of sea salt to PM10 and PM2.5 in the Netherlands. Publication of the Netherlands Research Program on Particulate Matter. Report 500099004. <http://www.rivm.nl/bibliotheek/rapporten/500099004.pdf>
- Marelli, L. (2007). Contribution of natural sources to air pollution levels in the EU - a technical basis for the development of guidance for the Member States. Institute for Environment and Sustainability. Report nr EUR 22779 EN. http://ies.jrc.ec.europa.eu/uploads/fileadmin/Documentation/Reports/Emissions_and_Health/EUR_2006-2007/EUR_22779.pdf
- Miranda, A.I. (2004). An integrated numerical system to estimate air quality effects of forest fires. *International Journal of Wildland Fire* 13(2), 217-226.
- Miranda, A.I.; Martins, H.; Carvalho, A.; Borrego, C. (2005). Modelling Smoke Effects on Lisbon Air Quality. In Sixth Fire and Forest Meteorology Symposium and the 19th Interior West Fire Council Meeting, 25-27 October 2005 Canmore, AB, Canada. Proceedings in CD-Rom.
- Miranda A.I., Monteiro A., Martins V., Carvalho A., Schaap M., Bultjes P., Borrego C. (2008) Forest fires impact on air quality over Portugal. *Air Pollution Modeling and Its Application XIX*. pp. 190 – 198. Eds. C. Borrego and A.I. Miranda. Springer Nederland www.springerlink.com/content/g1h2122721t0jvp3/
- Miranda, A.I.; Marchi, E.; Ferreti, M.; Millán, M. (2009). Forest Fires and Air Quality Issues in Southern Europe. In *Wild land fires and air pollution. Developments in Environmental Science*, Vol 8, Chapter 9. Elsevier Science Title: A. Bytnerowicz, M. Arbaugh, A. Riebau and C. Andersen, 101-136.
- Mircea, M., M. D'Isidoro, A. Maurizi, F. Tampieri, M. C. Facchini, S. Decesari and S. Fuzzi. (2008). Saharan Dust over Italy: Simulations with Regional Air Quality Model BOLCHEM. In *Air Pollution Modeling and Its Application XIX*, Editors C. Borrego and Ana Isabel Miranda, 687-688, Springer Netherlands.
- Mitsakou C., G. Kallos, N. Papantoniou, C. Spyrou, S. Solomos, M. Astitha, and C. Housiadas (2008) Saharan dust levels in Greece and received inhalation doses, *Atmospheric Chemistry and Physics*, 8 (3), 11967-1996.
- Omstedt, G., Bringfelt, B., Johansson, C., (2005). A model for vehicle-induced non-tailpipe emissions of particles along Swedish roads. *Atmospheric Environment* 39, 6088-6097.
- Ottmar, R.; Miranda, A.I.; Sandberg, D. (2009). Characterizing Sources of Emissions from Wildland Fires. In *Wild land fires and air pollution. Developments in Environmental Science*, Vol 8, Chapter 3. Elsevier B.V.: A. Bytnerowicz, M. Arbaugh, A. Riebau and C. Andersen, 101-136.
- Querol X, X. Querol, A. Alastuey, J. Pey, M. Escudero, S. Castillo, A. Gonzalez Ortiz, M. Pallarés, S. Jiménez, A. Cristóbal, F. Ferreira, F. Marques, J. Monjardino, E. Cuevas, S. Alonso, B. Artiñano, P. Salvador, J. de la Rosa (2009). METHODOLOGY FOR THE IDENTIFICATION OF NATURAL AFRICAN DUST EPISODES IN PM10 AND PM2.5, AND JUSTIFICATION WITH REGARDS TO THE EXCEEDANCES OF THE PM10 DAILY LIMIT VALUE. In press, Minsity of the Environment of Spain. http://www.idaea.csic.es/attachments/103_Methodology%20for%20natural%20episodes-rev%20final.pdf
- Sestak, M., O'Neill, S., Ferguson, S., Ching, J., Fox, D.G. (2002). Integration of Wildfire Emissions into Models-3/Cmaq with the Prototypes: Community Smoke Emissions Modeling System (CSEM) and BLUESKY. 2002 Models-3 User's Workshop, October 21-23, EPA, Research Triangle Park, NC, USA.
- Sofiev, M., Vankevich, R., Lanne, M., Prank, M., Petukhov, V., Ermakova, T., Kukkonen, J. (2009) An operational system for the assimilation of satellite information on wild-land fires for the needs of air quality modelling and forecasting. *Atmos. Chem. Phys. Discuss.*, 9, 6483-6513.
- Stohl, A., S. Eckhardt, C. Forster, P. James, N. Spichtinger, and P. Seibert (2002): A replacement for simple back trajectory calculations in the interpretation of atmospheric trace substance measurements. *Atmos. Environ.* 36, 4635-4648.
- Stohl A. (2009). Home page and downloads of the FLEXSTRA and FLEXPART models. URL: <http://zardozi.nilu.no/~andreas/flextra+flexpart.html>
- Tønnesen, D. (2003) Road Surface Data Used for Improving the AirQUIS Dust Emission Model OR 61/2003, Norwegian Institute for Air Research, Kjeller (2003) (in Norwegian).
- Van Jaarsveld, J.A. and Klimov, D. (2009). Modelling the impact of sea-salt particles on the exceedances of daily PM10 air quality standards in the Netherlands. *Int. J. Environment and Pollution*, in press. Original proceedings document also available at <http://www.harmo.org/Conferences/Proceedings/Cambridge/publishedSections/Op241-245.pdf>
- Vautard, R., B. Bessagnet, M. Chin and L. Menut (2005) On the contribution of natural Aeolian sources to particulate matter concentrations in Europe: testing hypotheses with a modelling approach, *Atmospheric Environment* 39 (18) (2005), pp. 3291–3303.

URL 1: EFFIS, European Forest Fire Information Service <http://effis.jrc.ec.europa.eu/>

Links to older directives

EC (1996). Air Quality Framework Directive, Council Directive 96/62/EC on ambient air quality assessment and management, Official Journal of the European Communities (OJ) L 296, 21.11.1996, 55-63. <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/site/en/consleg/1996/L/01996L0062-20031120-en.pdf>

EC (1997). Council Decision 97/101/EC, establishing a reciprocal exchange of information and data from networks and individual stations measuring ambient air pollution within the Member States, OJ L 035, 05.02.1997, 14-22, and its Amended Annexes to 97/101/EC, Commission Decision 2001/752/EC, OJ L 282, 26.10.2001, 69-76. <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=CELEX:31997D0101:EN:NOT>, http://air-climate.eionet.europa.eu/announcements/country_tools/aaq/aaq-dem/docs/2001_752_EC.pdf

EC (1999). First Daughter Directive, Council Directive 1999/30/EC, relating to limit values for sulphur dioxide, nitrogen dioxide and oxides of nitrogen, particulate matter, and lead in ambient, OJ L 163, 29.06.1999, 41-60. http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/site/en/oj/1999/l_163/l_16319990629en00410060.pdf

EC (2002). Third Daughter Directive, Council Directive 2002/3/EC, relating to ozone in ambient air, OJ L 67, 09.03.2002, 14-30. http://eur-lex.europa.eu/pri/en/oj/dat/2002/l_067/l_06720020309en00140030.pdf

Relevant links to the European Commission

European Commission Environment and Air homepage http://ec.europa.eu/environment/air/index_en.htm

European Commission Environment and Air homepage for reporting plans <http://ec.europa.eu/environment/air/quality/legislation/management.htm>

Annex 1: Example case studies

In this Annex a number of more detailed examples will be provided that illustrate the use of models for carrying out assessment, planning and source apportionment studies. Some of these will be used directly in the text of the document in summarised form.

Contributions are required for the following applications:

1. Where models are used in combination with measurements for AQ Directive assessments
2. Where only models are used for AQ Directive assessments
3. Where models are used to determine the risk of exceedance of the alert threshold and/or developing short term action plans to prevent this
4. Where models are used for air quality planning to attain the limit and target values
5. Where models are used for source apportionment studies including the following special topics
 - a. Assessing the contribution of transboundary air pollution
 - b. Assessing the contribution of winter sanding or salting of roads to PM exceedances
 - c. Assessing the contribution of wind blown and Saharan dust events to PM exceedances
 - d. Assessing the contribution of sea salt to PM exceedances
 - e. Assessing the contribution of wild-land fires to PM exceedances
6. Examples of model validation or evaluation exercises and protocols

The contributions should be as short as possible, preferably one page but maximum of two. Figures are very welcome. The examples should address the sort of information requested by the AQ Directive reporting (Chapter 3).

For the case of assessments the following aspects should be addressed in the description.

Air quality assessment examples

- a) Background/need for the assessment or study
- b) Model used and how it was applied for the application
- c) The result of the assessment or information obtained from the modelling
- d) How the uncertainty of the model/method was assessed and the result of that assessment
- e) Was population exposure assessed? If so how.
- f) How was the assessment reported (if reported) to the Commission (provide the report please)

In addition reports concerning plans and programmes are needed. This should follow the following form, which is based on the requests for reporting given in the AQ Directive.

Air quality planning examples

- a) Background assessment of the exceedances observed/modelled
- b) Assessment of the source of the exceedances (e.g. traffic, transboundary, etc.)
- c) Possible measures to improve the air quality
- d) How models were used to assess the measures
- e) Results of the assessment and measures to be undertaken
- f) Reference to the original report describing the air quality plans

A1.1 Examples for air quality assessment and exposure

A1.1.1 *Integrated Monitoring and Assessment in Urban Air Quality Management in Copenhagen, Denmark*

Integrated Monitoring and Assessment (IMA) is defined as the combined use of measurements and model calculations. The use of IMA has been the guiding principle for assessment of air quality and deposition in Denmark within different areas. A comprehensive overview of the Danish approach to IMA is provided by Hertel et al. (2007). This example focuses on how IMA is applied in urban air quality assessment and management in Copenhagen, Denmark. The city of Copenhagen has about 600,000 inhabitants and the Greater Copenhagen Area has about 1.8 million inhabitants.

The National Environmental Research Institute (NERI) operates the Danish Urban Air Quality Monitoring Programme that is designed to fulfil the requirements in the EU AQ Directive on air quality assessment and management, and at the same time supports air quality modelling requirements. The measurements are used to determine actual levels and trends, to obtain process understanding, and for the development and validation of air quality models. The results from the air quality and receptor models are used in the interpretation of measurements e.g. for source apportionment to determine the emission contribution from different vehicle categories. Analyses of street and urban background concentrations have revealed that the direct emission of NO₂ from traffic has increased in recent years. Air quality models also predict this trend due to an increase in the number of diesel-powered passenger cars and heavy-duty vehicles with particle filters that increase direct NO₂ vehicle emissions. The model calculations are used to extend the geographical coverage beyond the few monitoring locations. Further, the air quality models are applied to carry out scenario studies of future pollution loads, e.g. assessment of the impacts of various emission reduction strategies.

NERI has developed a decision-support GIS tool for management of urban air quality and human exposures known as AirGIS (Jensen et al. 2001). The system integrates air pollution dispersion models, digital maps, national and local administrative databases, regional and meteorological data, and a Geographic Information System (GIS). The system uses the Danish Operational Street Pollution Model (OSPM) (Berkowicz 2000a) and the Urban Background Model (UBM) (Berkowicz 2000b), digital maps on roads with traffic data, registry data for buildings, and it applies a GIS. The EU COPERT IV emission model is integrated into the OSPM model to provide emission data. One of the unique features of AirGIS is that it is able to generate street configuration and traffic data for the OSPM model based on digital maps. This enables estimation of air quality levels at a large number of locations in an automatic and effective way. All necessary input data for AirGIS has been developed to allow calculation of air quality levels at any street location in Denmark.

In recent years, air quality modelling at selected streets in urban areas has been an integrated part of the Urban Air Quality Monitoring Programme that provides annual reports on the air quality situation in Denmark (Kemp et al. 2008). Measurements at the two street monitoring stations in Copenhagen have shown that the EU limit value for annual mean of NO₂ in 2010 (plus margin of tolerance) has been exceeded in recent years, and also the limit value for annual mean of PM₁₀ in 2005 has been marginally exceeded. Due to these compliance problems several studies with focus on NO₂ have been conducted that have mapped air quality levels at selected streets in Copenhagen in 2010, 2015 and 2020 and assessed abatement measures (Jensen et al., 2005). The analyses evaluate urban background concentrations as well as street concentrations at 138 street canyon locations with Average Daily Traffic 15,000 – 65,000.

The studies go beyond traditional air quality assessment as an integrated and comprehensive traffic modelling and air quality modelling approach is used. This approach assesses the impact of different abatement measures and evaluates the feasibility of the measures for solving compliance problems. The abatement measures have included (a) traffic management (b) reductions in transport by toll ring or road pricing, and (c) cleaner transport emission technologies as part of an environmental zone. The studies have shown that the NO₂ limit value in 2010 is expected to be exceeded in 65 out of 138 streets which will drop to no, or few, exceedences in 2020 due to penetration of more stringent vehicle emission standards already adapted. Requirements of cleaner emission technology e.g. SCR NO_x catalysts (Selected Catalytic Reduction) on heavy-duty vehicles is the most effective measure to ensure compliance in 2010 whereas traffic management and economic measures have limited potential for reduction of exceedences. Few compliance problems are expected for PM₁₀ in 2010 and beyond.

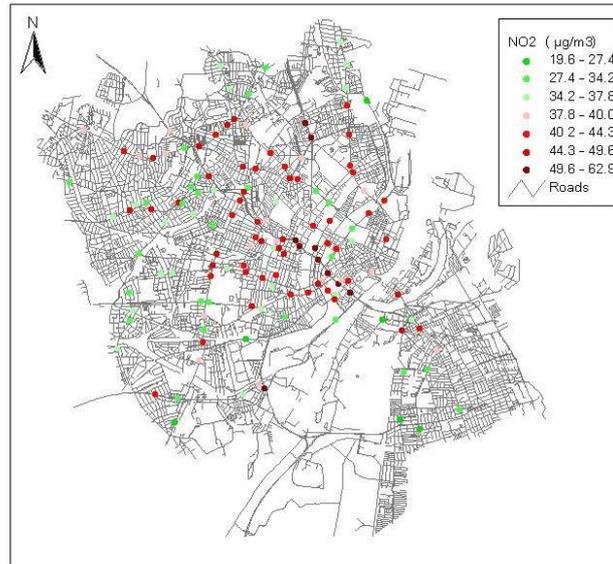


Figure 1. Annual mean of NO₂ in 2010 modelled with AirGIS at 138 selected busy street canyons in Copenhagen

Berkowicz, R. (2000a): OSPM – a Parameterised Street Pollution Model. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment* 65: 323-331, 2000.

Berkowicz, R. (2000b): A simple Model for Urban Background Pollution, *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*, 65, 259-267.

Hertel, O., Ellermann, T., Palmgren, F., Berkowicz, R., Løfstrøm, P., Frohn, L.M., Geels, C., Skjøth, C.A. Brandt, J., Christensen, J., Kemp, K., Ketzel, M. (2007): Integrated air-quality monitoring – combined use of measurements and models in monitoring programmes. *Environ. Chem.* 2007, 4, 65–74. doi:10.1071/EN06077.

Jensen, S.S., Berkowicz, R., Hansen, H. Sten., Hertel, O. (2001) A Danish decision-support GIS tool for management of urban air quality and human exposures. *Transportation Research Part D: Transport and Environment*, Volume 6, Issue 4, 2001, pp. 229-241.

Jensen, S.S., Ketzel, M., Berkowicz, R., Hvidberg, M., Høj, J., Krawack, S. (2005): Impact Assessment of Abatement Measures for Compliance With Air Quality Limit Values For 2010 in Copenhagen. In Sturm, P. & Minarik, S. *Proceedings of 14th International Symposium Transport and Air Pollution*, June 1-3, 2005, Graz, Austria.

Kemp, K., Ellermann, T., Brandt, J., Christensen, J., Ketzel, M. & Jensen, S.S., (2008): The Danish Air Quality Monitoring Programme. Annual Summary for 2007. National Environmental Research Institute, University of Aarhus. 47 pp. -NERI Technical Report No. 681. The report is available in electronic format (pdf) at NERI's website <http://www.dmu.dk/Pub/FR681.pdf>.

A1.1.2 Application of CFD modelling for regulatory purposes in Glasgow

Urban air pollution is an issue of serious concern for all cities in Europe as well as globally, especially since the growing awareness of the possible health impacts of exposure to air pollution. Increasing urbanisation resulted to more than 80% of the population living in cities in Northwest Europe, while in 1995 more than 70% of large European cities failed to meet air quality standards set by the World Health Organisation (Stanners and Bourdeau, 1995). Thus, urban air quality assessment is of particular importance as it is a necessary prerequisite for the successful application, enforcement, and implementation of the existing environmental legislation.

Urban air quality assessment requires the representation of the contribution of hot-spots and major roads to the ambient air concentrations in different areas in the city. Therefore, several urban air quality models are coupled with higher resolution street canyon modules or CFD modules in order to account for these local contributions. For this purpose, within the frame of the local air quality management in Glasgow, a Gaussian urban air quality model has been enhanced by integrating traffic flow data for urban road networks using the SATURN software, traffic pollutant emission data and a three-dimensional CFD dispersion model (PHOENICS) to account for the effect of turbulence in a complex configuration of street canyons. Model simulation results were in good agreement with measurements taken during an accompanying continuous monitoring campaign, showing that a general CFD code has the potential for regulatory use.

Stanners, D., Bourdeau, P. (Eds.), 1995. Europe's Environment: The Dobris Assessment. European Environmental Agency, Copenhagen, 676pp.

D. Mumovic, J.M. Crowther, Z. Stevanovic, 2006, Integrated air quality modelling for a designated air quality management area in Glasgow, Building and Environment, 41, 1703–1712.

A1.1.3 Dispersion, Source apportionment and Exposure Calculations of PM₁₀, NO₂ and Benzene in Oslo and Trondheim for 2007

The Norwegian Institute for Air Research has calculated the outdoor concentration levels of PM₁₀, NO₂ and C₆H₆ (Benzene) for the winter season (January through April, and October through December) for 2007. Ambient air concentrations and population exposure have been calculated both in the positions of buildings located close to the main road network, and within a two-dimensional grid domain (quadratic 1 km² grid size).

The inhabitants of the representative buildings are assigned to the building point concentrations, while the remaining population is assigned concentration values computed in the grids containing the location of their home address. The exposure calculations have been performed with respect to the goals defined in the "National Air Quality Targets" (Statens forurensningstilsyn 1998). These targets specify that during a one year period the following limits should be met: no more than 8 hours (hourly mean) of NO₂ concentration levels above 150 µg/m³, no more than 7 days (daily mean) of PM₁₀ concentration levels above 50 µg/m³, and the yearly averaged Benzene concentration should not exceed 2 µg/m³. The total exposure results for Oslo and Trondheim for 2007 (and 2005) are summarized in Table A.

Table A: Number of people exposed to exceedances of the goals defined in the "National Air Quality Targets" for PM₁₀, NO₂ and Benzene in Oslo and Trondheim for 2007. Results for 2005 are given in parenthesis.

	OSLO	TRONDHEIM
PM ₁₀	186 744 (235 849)	4994 (20 914)
NO ₂	4193 (652)	85 (40)
Benzene	6224 (31585)	0 (0)

When considering the exposure estimate presented in Table A, it should be noted that relatively small changes in the calculated concentration levels can result in large changes in the numbers of inhabitants exposed to exceedances. This is especially the case when grid square concentrations in proximity to the target value are computed. For the building points and grid squares in which exceedances of the "National Air Quality Targets" have been found, the relative contribution from the main source categories have also been estimated. When performing this source apportionment calculation, only hours (for NO₂) and days (for PM₁₀) contributing to the exceedances have been considered, and the final estimate is the average percent contribution from the various sources. No source apportionment estimate was performed for Benzene in this study.

The average source contribution (in percent) to the exceedances in Oslo are summarized in Tables B and C. Since only buildings in the vicinity of the main roads have been treated separately as building points, the exceedances in these points are naturally influenced by traffic. The main source for exceedances is clearly road traffic for both components. For PM₁₀, domestic wood combustion is the second most dominant local source.

Table B: Source contribution (percentage) to the exceedances of the "National Air Quality Targets" for NO₂ for Oslo in 2007.

Calculated in	Domestic wood comb.	Traffic	Regional background	Other sources
Building points	0.06	93.52	0.18	6.25

Table C: Source contribution (percentage) to the exceedances of the "National Air Quality Targets" for PM₁₀ for Oslo in 2007.

Calculated in	Domestic wood comb.	Traffic	Regional background	Other sources
Building points	20.68	72.26	4.60	2.46
Grid squares	29.71	62.29	3.90	4.10

Sundvor, I., L.H. Slørdal and S. Randall (2009). Dispersion and Exposure Calculations of PM₁₀, NO₂ and Benzene in Oslo and Trondheim for 2007. NILU Report OR 9/2009. http://www.nilu.no/index.cfm?ac=publications&folder_id=4309&publication_id=22930&view=rep

A1.1.4 Street level modelling for regulatory purposes in Antwerp

Another example of a model application for the estimation of the contribution of main streets in urban air quality is the AURORA (Air quality modelling in Urban Regions using an Optimal Resolution Approach) case study. The integrated air quality box model AURORA was used, in combination with an emissions module, for the assessment of NO₂, SO₂, PM₁₀, CO and benzene concentrations against the legislated values, in 11 selected street canyons in the city of Antwerp. These pollutants were selected as their concentrations should not exceed legally set limit values according to the EU AQ Directive. Model results for all pollutants except for NO₂ showed good agreement with measurements from a measurement station located in one of the evaluated street canyons and were within the uncertainty range given by the guidelines in the EU AQ Directive. Regarding contribution from traffic to the ambient concentrations of each of the pollutants considered, the statistical analysis revealed a high variability between the different streets in the case of NO₂, CO and benzene, but not for SO₂ and PM₁₀, thus indicating a more important contribution from the urban and regional background for the last two pollutants. This analysis is particularly useful for regulatory purposes, as it highlights the areas where local abatement measures would have the maximum impact on ambient air pollutant levels.

C. Mensink, A. Colles, L. Janssen, J. Cornelis (2003) Integrated air quality modelling for the assessment of air quality in streets against the council directives, *Atmospheric Environment*, 37, 5177–5184.

A1.1.5 Combined use of monitoring and modelling data for European wide exposure estimates

As part of the activities of the European Topic Centre for Air Quality and Climate Change for the European Environment Agency, methods for producing European wide maps of legislated air pollutants have been developed. Maps are currently produced every year at 10 km resolution covering all of Europe for PM₁₀ and ozone, and irregularly for NO₂, SO₂ and PM_{2.5} (EEA, 2009; Horálek et al., 2007).

As part of the mapping development a number of methods have been tested. These can be summarised in the following three groups:

1. Spatial interpolation using monitoring data only (geostatistical interpolation methods based on kriging).
2. Combination of monitoring data and chemical transport model (EMEP) data using linear regression, followed by kriging of its residual.
3. Combination of monitoring data, EMEP model data and other supplementary meteorological and land use data using a multiple linear regression, followed by kriging of the residual.

The uncertainty of the mapping methods was assessed using a number of statistical metrics, e.g. root mean square error, by cross-validation. In cross-validation, the spatial interpolation for each measurement point is computed through the use of all available information except the information from that one point. The procedure is repeated for all points. Maps made using method 3 were found to be consistently better than the other two methods. In addition to maps of concentrations, uncertainty maps were also produced. These were based on the residual kriging variance.

The interpolated PM₁₀ maps suggest that the number of Europeans exposed to annual mean concentrations of PM₁₀ above the annual limit value (40 µgm⁻³) was more than 9 % of the total population in 2005. The results also indicate that about 28 % of the European population were exposed for more than 35 days to PM₁₀ concentrations of above 50 µgm⁻³ (the AQ Directive limit value) in 2005.

The number of premature deaths per million inhabitants attributable to PM₁₀ exposure (the EU-27 as a whole) was estimated to range from 510 to 1150 cases per million, with a best estimate of 830 deaths per million (median). The observed range is mainly a result of the differences in PM₁₀ concentrations over Europe, and partly of the differences in age distributions and baseline mortalities. Measured particulate matter (PM) concentrations in Europe have not shown, in general, any downward tendencies over the period from 2000 to 2005. The number of 830 premature deaths per million inhabitants corresponds to about 373 000 premature deaths in the EU-25 countries

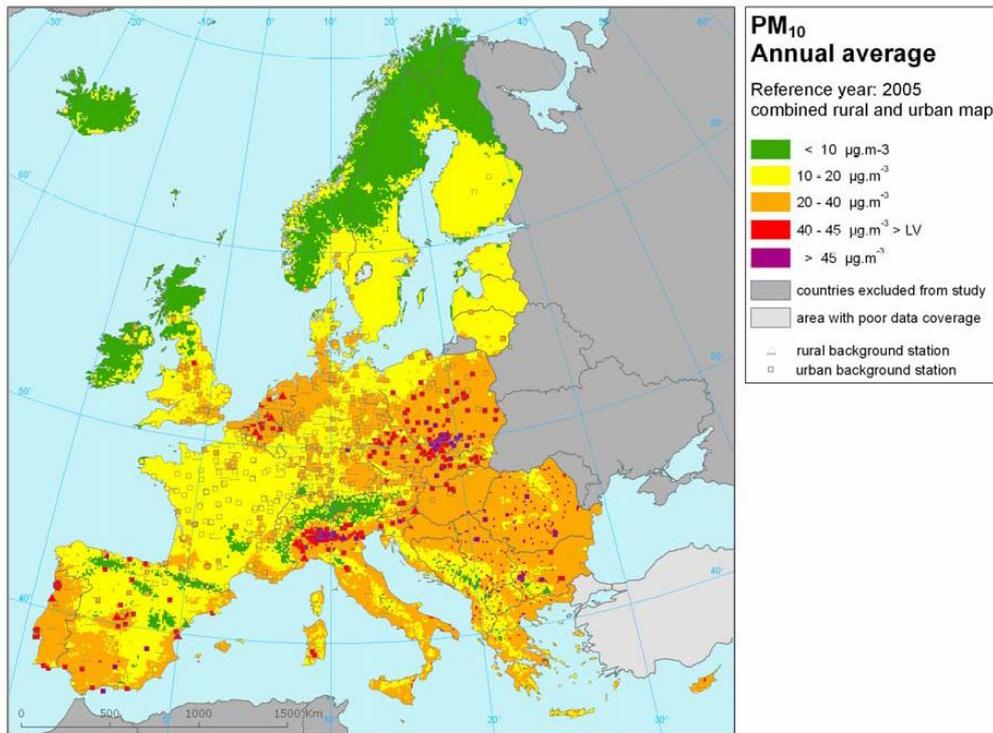


Figure 1. Annual mean PM₁₀ maps generated using multiple linear regression and residual kriging using topography, meteorology and air quality modelling data. Station data are shown as squares (urban) and triangles (rural). Resolution of the map is 10 km and the reference year is 2005 (Horálek et al. 2007).

Horálek, J.; Denby, B.; de Smet, P. A. M.; de Leeuw, F. A. A. M.; Kurfürst, P.; Swart, R.; van Noije, T., (2007). Spatial mapping of air quality for European scale assessment. ETC/ACC Technical paper No 2006/6. http://air-climate.eionet.europa.eu/docs/ETCACC_TechPaper_2006_6_Spat_AQ.pdf

Fiala J., Bruce Denby, Jan Horálek, Pavel Kurfürst, Peter de Smet, Frank de Leeuw and Anke Lükewille (2009). Spatial assessment of PM10 and ozone concentrations in Europe (2005). Technical report No 1/2009. <http://www.eea.europa.eu/publications/spatial-assessment-of-pm10-and-ozone-concentrations-in-europe-2005-1>

A1.1.6 Air quality assessment in Spain using a combination of modelling and measured data from stations

In Spain, air quality assessment has been carried out following the requirements of the European legislation. Since 2002, the Air Pollution Unit of CIEMAT and the Environment Ministry of Spain have collaborated in applying models and ground based measurements to generate more consistent maps of air quality (Martín et al., 2005 and Vivanco et al, 2008). The methodology has been developed and improved during the past years using more suitable models and methods.

During the last 4 years, the models used were the CHIMERE model (Vautard et al, 2003) along with the MM5 meteorological model. Boundary conditions were provided using GFS analysis data and monthly concentrations estimated with the LMDz-INCA model. Emissions were derived from the 50 x 50 km² EMEP emission database disaggregated with land use information (GLFC-NASA) for finer resolution. This model system has been validated in Spain showing quite good performance for several pollutants (Vivanco et al, 2009).

Two domains are used: a large one covering most of Europe, North Africa and part of North Atlantic Ocean with a resolution of 0.5° x 0.5°, and a smaller one covering the Iberian Peninsula and the Balearic Islands with 0.2° x 0.2° grid cells. Models are run for complete years and hourly, daily, winter and yearly averaged data from several pollutants (O₃, NO₂, PM₁₀, PM_{2.5}, CO and SO₂) along with the number of exceedances for every grid cell are computed.

Results from the models are combined with measurements to provide maps giving a more complete representation of the air quality in Spain. In the last year a new method has been applied for combining models

and measured data from stations. The method consists of using linear regression and kriging interpolation to correct the model results, improving the fit to the observations. It was separately applied to the rural and urban air pollution yielding maps for each case, which are then combined by taking into account the distribution of rural and urban areas in the domain (Martín et al, 2009). It has been tested for the annual mean of PM₁₀ for 2004 in Spain (figure 1). Research for improving this method is still ongoing. It will be applied to update the air quality assessment maps of the last four years and for the coming years. This information is being prepared for the Spanish Environment Ministry.

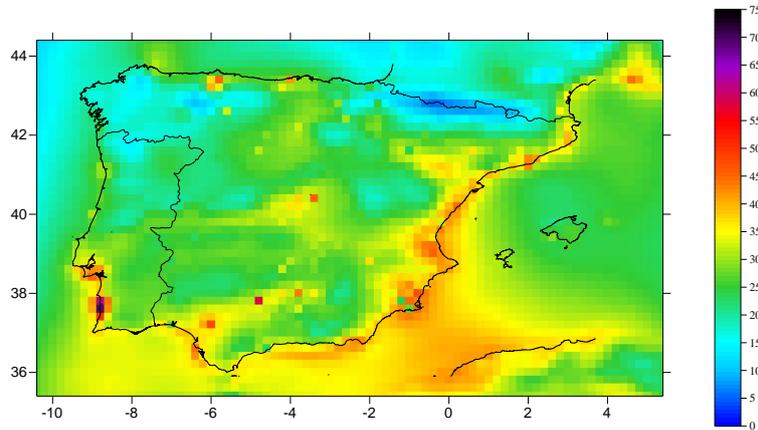


Figure 1. Final PM₁₀ concentration map ($\mu\text{g.m}^{-3}$) resulting from the merger of the rural map, produced using linear regression and kriging methods, and the urban map, produced using kriging methods and population density as a surrogate indicator for urban areas.

Martín F., I. Palomino, M. G. Vivanco. (2005). Aplicación de un modelo de dispersión para la evaluación de la calidad del aire en España. Año 2004 y actividades del 2º semestre de 2005. Informe para la Dirección General de Calidad y Evaluación Ambiental. Ministerio de Medio Ambiente. CIEMAT. Ref: 07/2005.

Martín F., I. Palomino, M. G. Vivanco. (2009). Application of a method for combining measured data and modelling results in air quality assessment in Spain. *Revista de Física de la Tierra*. ISSN: 0214-4557 (Accepted and in press)

Vautard, R., Martin, D., Beekmann, M., Drobinski, P., Friedrich, R., Jaubertie, A., Kley, D., Lattuati, M., Moral, P., Neininger, B., Theloke, J., 2003. Paris emission inventory diagnostics from ESQUIF airborne measurements and a chemistry transport model. *J. Geophys. Res.* 108 (D17), 8564–8585.

Vivanco M. G., I. Palomino, F. Martín y B. Casado (2008). Evaluación de la calidad del aire en España utilizando modelización combinada con mediciones. Reevaluación año 2005. Acuerdo de Encomienda de Gestión entre el Ministerio de Medio Ambiente y Ciemat para la Aplicación de la Modelización en la Evaluación de la Calidad Del Aire en España. Informe para la Dirección General de Calidad y Evaluación Ambiental. Ministerio de Medio Ambiente. CIEMAT. Ref: 12/2007.

Vivanco M.G, I. Palomino, R. Vautard, B. Bessagnet and F. Martín, L. Menut, S. Jiménez (2009). Multi-year assessment of photochemical air quality simulations over Spain. *Environmental Modelling & Software*, 24 (2009) 63–73

A1.1.7 Assessment of CO when concentrations are below the lower assessment threshold

During 2008, there was a major restructuring and rationalisation of the national monitoring network in the United Kingdom (Automatic Urban and Rural Network, AURN) to ensure compliance with the then new AQ Directive. The re-structuring followed a 5-year re-evaluation of the Article 5 assessment undertaken during 2007, which showed that concentrations of carbon monoxide had decreased and were below the lower assessment threshold (LAT) in many zones and agglomerations and hence, monitoring was no longer required. Hence, the monitoring requirement in Annex V and Annex IX was reduced by 50%, in compliance with Article 7. However, even in some of these cases monitoring was retained, over and above the AQ Directive requirements, in order to satisfy the following:

- Good geographic coverage of monitoring throughout the UK
- Provide data for model validation

- Provide data for air pollution forecasting
- Continuity of data at long-running sites.

Altogether 26 sites measuring carbon monoxide were retained in the AURN; the Annex V requirement was for just 8 sites. Details of the re-evaluation of the monitoring requirements in the United Kingdom can be found in Stevenson et al., (2009).

As monitoring is no longer required by the AQ Directive below the LAT, carbon monoxide concentrations are estimated by modelling (as a supplementary assessment methodology). The main modelling features are summarised below (see Grice et al., 2008 for further details).

Annual mean carbon monoxide concentrations are predicted for each 1 km x 1 km square throughout the United Kingdom by means of a Gaussian dispersion model. The modelled annual mean concentrations are corrected for bias by regressing against the measured concentration. In addition, the annual mean concentration for all major roads is derived from an empirical relationship between the roadside increment ($\text{mg}\cdot\text{m}^{-3}$) and the emission rate from each road. The modelled maximum of 8-hour concentrations is derived from the modelled annual mean concentration using the relationship between the measured annual mean and maximum 8-hourly concentration values.

Figure 1 shows comparisons of the modelled and measured maximum 8 hour CO concentrations for background and roadside locations. The national network sites used to calibrate the models are shown in addition to the verification sites (sites from non-national network sites, not used to calibrate the model).

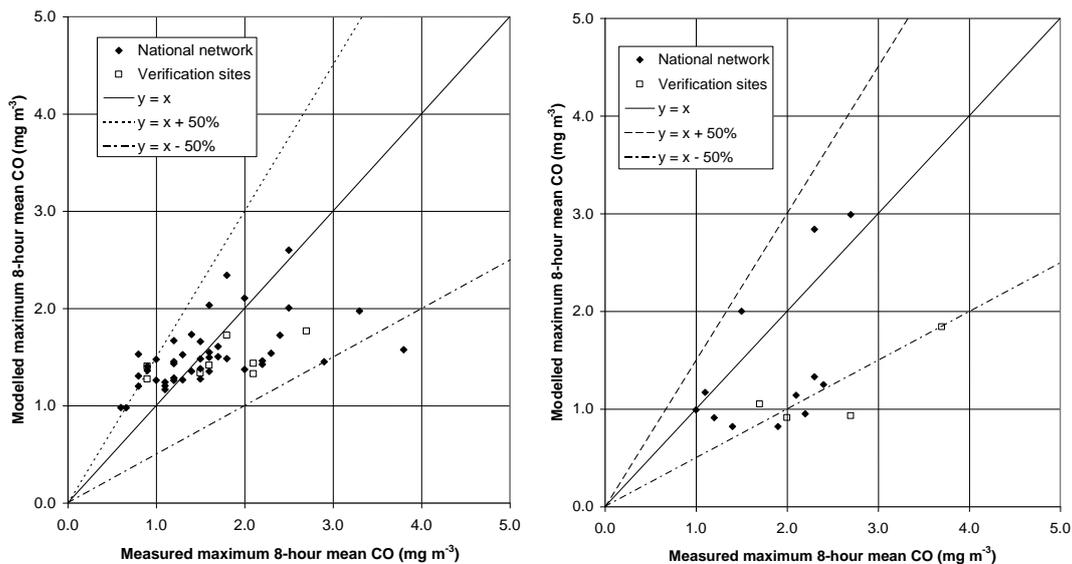


Figure 1. Verification of background (left) and roadside (right) maximum 8-hour mean CO model 2007.

Stevenson Ken, Rachel Yardley, Brian Stacey and Richard Maggs (2009) QA/QC Procedures for the UK Automatic Urban and Rural Air Quality Monitoring Network (AURN). AEAT Report No: AEAT/ENV/R/2837. http://www.airquality.co.uk/reports/cat13/0910081142_AURN_QA_QC_Manual_Sep_09_FINAL.pdf

Grice, Susannah, Sally L Cooke, John R Stedman, Tony J Bush, Keith J Vincent, Martyn Hann, John Abbott, Andrew J Kent (2008) UK air quality modelling for annual reporting 2007 on ambient air quality assessment under Council Directives 96/62/EC, 1999/30/EC and 2000/69/EC. AEAT Report: ED48208 Issue 1. http://www.airquality.co.uk/reports/cat09/0905061048_dd12007mapsrep_v8.pdf

A1.2 Examples for source apportionment, transboundary air pollution and related studies

A1.2.1 Assessment of the contribution of Saharan dust to PM_{10} exceedances in Greece

An example study that demonstrates the use of modelling tools in determining the contribution of Saharan dust transport, for air quality assessment as well as source apportionment, is the study by Mitsakou et al. (2008). The contribution of Saharan dust transport to PM pollution levels in several urban areas in Greece is quantified, in order to determine how much of this contribution leads to air quality exceedances through several seasons over a four year period. This is important as intense episodes of Saharan dust transport to southern European countries may result in exceedances of the air quality limit and target values set by the air quality Directive. In this particular study, the SKIRON modelling system was applied to assess the contribution of Saharan dust to PM_{10} concentration values of urban areas in Greece for the period between 2003 and 2006. The atmospheric modelling system SKIRON is a modified version of the ETA/NCEP regional atmospheric model, in which a module for describing the desert dust cycle in the atmosphere is embedded. The desert dust cycle module includes several state-of-the-art parameterisations in order to realistically describe the production, transport and removal processes of the dust cycle. Measurements in the form of monthly PM_{10} averages from four monitoring stations were used to evaluate model results.

The modelling results showed that the maximum contribution of Saharan dust transport to local air quality occurs during the transition spring and autumn periods, as a result of synoptic wind patterns favouring dust transport. The spatial distribution also varies, with concentrations of mineral dust particles decreasing from the south (the city of Heraklion receiving the highest amount of transported dust) to the north. Therefore, the fraction of dust to PM_{10} concentration varied significantly depending on the location. Model simulations in most of the studied areas revealed that natural dust transport may contribute by much more than 20% to the annual number of exceedances.

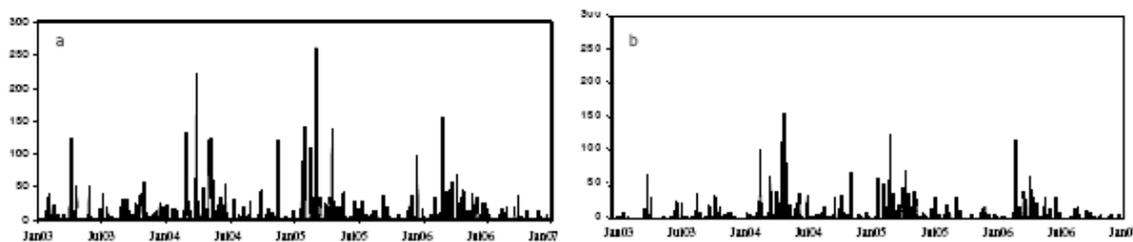


Figure 1. Contribution of transported PM_{10} for (a) Heraklion, (b) Athens as calculated by SKIRON for the period 2003-2006. Vertical axis is in $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$.

Mitsakou C., G. Kallos, N. Papantoniou, C. Spyrou, S. Solomos, M. Astitha, and C. Housiadas (2008) Saharan dust levels in Greece and received inhalation doses, *Atmospheric Chemistry and Physics*, 8 (3), 11967-1996.

A1.2.2 Air quality modelling used to determine the contribution of forest fires to PM_{10} in Portugal

Summer 2003 was one of the most severe fire seasons experienced during the last decades in southern Europe and, in particular, over Portugal, due to persistent extreme fire conditions and as a consequence, unusual air pollutant concentrations were registered in several monitoring stations. In this sense, the year 2003 used as a study case to evaluate the impact on air quality of forest fire emissions. The forest fire emissions were estimated using a simplified methodology, which includes emission factors for each pollutant (CO_2 , CO, CH_4 , NMVOC, $\text{PM}_{2.5}$, PM_{10} and NO_x), burning efficiency, fuel loads and burned area (in terms of forest types and shrubs). Emission factors were based on specific southern European emissions factors, considering the most suitable for Mediterranean ecosystems and for the Portuguese land use types. The selected fuel load was based on the National Forest Inventory. The result of this emission estimation indicates that the fraction of forest fire

emissions, relative to the annual total of anthropogenic emissions, represents a significant percentage for major pollutants, principally for CO (40%) and PM (20-30%).

Two modelling systems (MM5-CHIMERE and LOTOS-EUROS) were applied over the mainland Portugal domain, first without considering forest fire emissions and second by adding the hourly estimated emissions, for the entire summer season. Figure 1 shows the spatial differences between both simulations obtained for both modelling systems, for one of the most critical days (August 3) concerning daily values for PM₁₀.

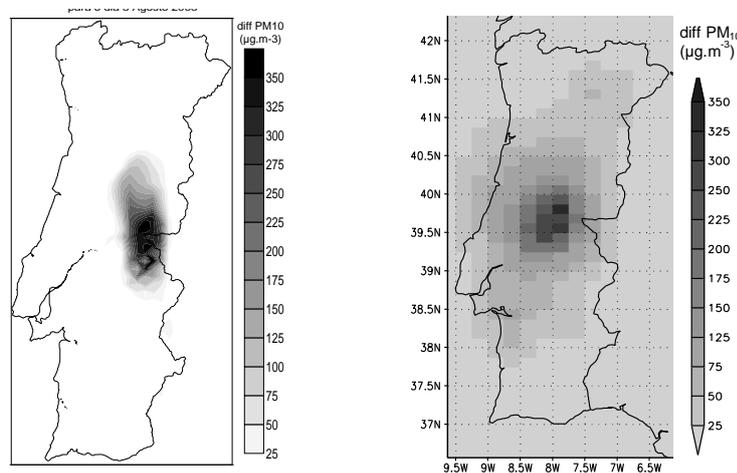


Figure 1. Spatial differences ($\mu\text{g.m}^{-3}$) between simulation with and without forest fire emissions, for PM₁₀ daily averages on August 3rd, 2003. Left CHIMERE and right LOTOS-EUROS.

Comparison between model results and air quality measurement data shows a significant performance improvement when forest fires are taken into account and allow the quantification of differences in the levels of pollutants when forest fires occur. PM₁₀ values can reach differences on the order of 30% for specific monitoring sites, enhancing the importance and the influence of this type of emissions in the local to regional air quality.

The root mean square error (RMSE) between modelled and observed PM₁₀ concentrations was determined for the simulations. This quality indicator improves considerably when forest fires are included, reaching differences in the order of 21% (CHIMERE) and 16% (LOTOS-EUROS) for PM₁₀ depending on the region considered. On average, uncertainty based on RMSE is always under 50% for both modelling systems.

Miranda A.I., Monteiro A., Martins V., Carvalho A., Schaap M., Bultjes P., Borrego C. (2008) Forest fires impact on air quality over Portugal. *Air Pollution Modeling and Its Application XIX*. pp. 190 – 198. Eds. C. Borrego and A.I. Miranda. Springer Nederland www.springerlink.com/content/g1h2122721t0jvp3/

A1.2.3 Application of the EMEP model for determining transboundary contributions to air quality

The mandate of EMEP (European Monitoring and Evaluation Programme, <http://www.emep.int>) is to provide sound scientific support for the Convention on Long-range Transboundary Air Pollution (LRTAP), in particular in the areas of atmospheric monitoring, modelling, emission inventories/projections, and integrated assessments. Each year EMEP provides information on transboundary pollution fluxes inside the EMEP area (including all countries that have signed the Convention, and their surroundings), relying on information on emission sources and monitoring data provided by the Parties to the Convention. In 2008 the EMEP area has been extended to include the EECCA countries (Eastern Europe, Caucasus, and Central Asia).

An integral part of the annual EMEP reports are the Source-Receptor matrices, which respond to two fundamental questions about transboundary air pollution. These are: where do the pollutants emitted by a country or region end up and where do the pollutants in a given country or region come from?

In order to arrive at these tables a large number of model runs are performed with the EMEP model of MSC-W (Meteorological Synthesizing Centre - West). The EMEP model is an offline chemical transport model with

detailed chemistry for the troposphere and well-tested parameterisations of dry and wet deposition. The source code of the model is open and can be downloaded from <http://www.emep.int/OpenSource/index.html>.

From 2008 the meteorological data from the ECMWF (European Centre for Medium-Range weather forecasts) have been used to drive the model. In each model run the emission of one chemical species (or group of species) from one country is reduced by 15%, and the effect of this emission reduction on the country itself and other countries are assessed in terms of air quality and depositions. As an example, Figure 1 shows the effect of a reduction in oxidised nitrogen emissions of Germany on Europe and the main contributors to oxidised nitrogen deposition in Germany.

The status reports, technical notes, and country reports focusing on each Party to the Convention are issued by MSC-W annually and are freely available on the internet at http://www.emep.int/mscw/mscw_publications.html. The purpose of the annual EMEP status reports is to provide an overview of the status of transboundary air pollution in Europe, tracing progress towards existing emission control Protocols and supporting the design of new protocols, when necessary. An additional purpose of these reports is to identify problem areas and new findings of relevance to the Convention.

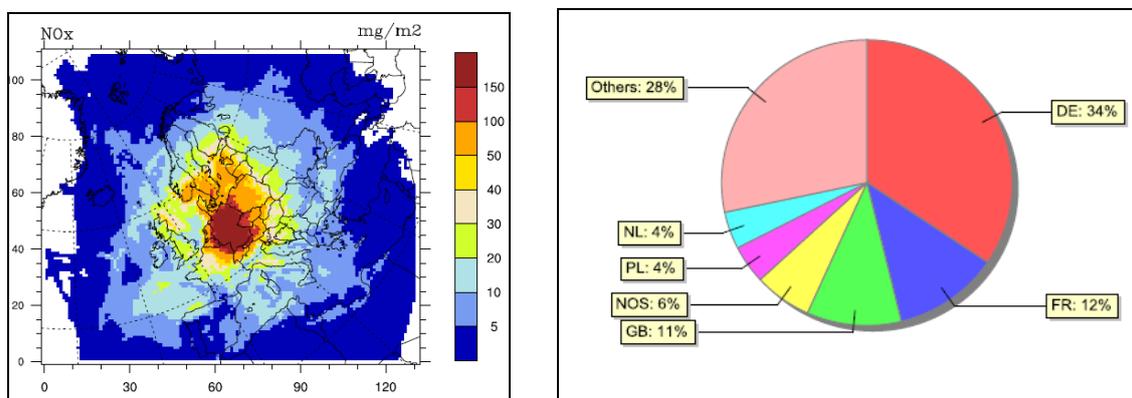


Figure 1. Left: Contribution of emissions from Germany to oxidised nitrogen deposition in the EMEP domain, unit: mg(N)/m^2 . Right: The main contributors to oxidised nitrogen deposition in Germany, unit: (%) (NL: Netherlands, PL: Poland, NOS: North Sea, GB: Great Britain, FR: France, DE: Germany)

A1.2.4 Estimating transboundary air pollution in south-eastern Europe

A methodology linking particular meteorological conditions to increased transboundary air pollution episodes has been suggested by Moussiopoulos et al. (2004). The pollutants considered in this study were SO_2 and NO_x . The spatial distribution of SO_2 and NO_x is influenced by both the emissions and the meteorological conditions. More specifically, SO_2 efficiently deposits close to the emission source, whereas the area of influence of NO_x is considerably larger due to its lower depletion rate. The meteorological conditions determine the transport distances and the dry deposition of emitted species through the wind field, the aerodynamic resistance in the boundary layer and the mass exchange with the free atmosphere, depending on the vertical wind component. Therefore, the synoptic scale atmospheric circulation over Greece was initially typified on a daily basis, employing an automatic classification scheme for the typical—from a climatological point of view—year 1995. Six anticyclonic and eight cyclonic types of circulation that predominate over Greece were distinguished. Then, 20 days were selected during 1995, representing each of the eight cyclonic types and each of the six anticyclonic types, while each anticyclonic type is represented by 2 different days, one during the warm and the other during the cold period of the year.

The annual import–export balance between Greece and the neighbouring countries was calculated using the non-hydrostatic mesoscale model MEMO and the Eulerian dispersion model TRAPPA, by weighting the inflow and outflow fluxes on each day with the annual relative frequency of appearance of the corresponding type during 1995. The advantage of this methodology is that less time is evidently consumed as compared to the day-by-day simulation methodology. The results confirm that, under specific conditions, yearly air pollution statistics may be obtained with complex models applied over a limited time period. Therefore, the proposed methodology can be employed as a practical tool for several applications requiring the implementation of complex models

over longer periods. However, simpler trajectory models can also be used following the same methodology of meteorological conditions classification.

Moussiopoulos N., C. G. Helmis, H. A. Flocas, P. Louka, V. D. Assimakopoulos, C. Naneris and P. Sahm (2004), A modelling method for estimating transboundary air pollution in southeastern Europe, *Environmental Modelling & Software*, 19(6), 549-558.

A1.2.5 Analysis of the impact of shipping emissions on air quality in Spain

Most of the efforts for improving the air quality in Europe are related to the atmospheric pollutant emissions from industry, energy, residential and road traffic sectors. Over the past decades emissions of pollutants such as SO₂, ozone precursors and PM from these sectors have been decreasing significantly. Partly as a result of this, other sectors such as shipping are becoming very relevant. It is well known that shipping is an important source of soot, PM, NO_x and SO₂ and it has been almost unaffected by regulations for air pollution abatement.

Spain has very intense shipping traffic along its Mediterranean coast, especially in the Strait of Gibraltar, and the North-western and Northern coasts are also strongly affected by North Atlantic routes. The emission of NO_x, SO_x and TSP from international shipping close to the Spanish coast is 10 times higher than the national shipping and emissions much higher than aviation sources.

A study devoted to investigate the impact of shipping on the air quality of Spain, especially in the coastal regions, has been carried out by the Atmospheric Pollution Unit of CIEMAT (Vivanco et al, 2008). The CHIMERE model was used to simulate the dispersion of several pollutants for 2003 as a reference year. A European domain with 0.5° resolution was used to feed a nested Iberian Peninsula domain with 0.2° resolution. Boundary conditions for the European domain are from the LMDz-INCA monthly climatology for gaseous concentrations and from GOCART model for particulate species. Emissions were derived from the annual totals of the EMEP database for 2003. These were disaggregated taking into account the high resolution land use information (GLFC-NASA) in order to achieve higher resolution emission data according to CHIMERE requirements. The MM5 model was used to obtain meteorological input fields. The simulations were carried out for a coarse domain and a finer one, with respective resolutions of 36 km and 19 km.

The CHIMERE model was run for 2003 with all the emissions (scenario A) and also switching off the shipping emissions (scenario B). The difference between model predictions for the two scenarios provided an estimate of the contribution of shipping to the air pollution levels, especially in coastal areas with higher ship traffic intensity such as the Straits of Gibraltar and North-western coast of Spain.

The impact on air quality levels and exceedances of standards was determined for the main regulated pollutants: PM₁₀, O₃, NO_x and SO₂.

The main results of the study are:

- The impact of shipping emissions is mainly in coastal regions and islands but it is different for every pollutants. The most affected area is close to the Straits of Gibraltar (figure 1).
- Some inland impacts appear in Southern regions, especially for SO₂, but the concentrations are generally low with no impact on limit value exceedances.
- The seasonal effect for PM₁₀ and O₃ has been estimated with no impact in winter, but intense impact in the summer. Less impact on NO₂ is seen in the summer. Secondary aerosol formation is the cause of summer impact for PM₁₀.
- In the case of O₃, some complex effects have been estimated. It seems that a NO_x saturation regime in areas close to the Straits of Gibraltar and Barcelona Port provides lower O₃ levels.
- Shipping was estimated to produce:
 - No exceedances for SO₂ and NO₂
 - Exceedances for the information threshold O₃ for Northern, North-western and North-eastern coastal areas and Balearic Islands, and less in some few areas (close to Barcelona and offshore Western coast of Iberian Peninsula).

- A number of exceedances for PM₁₀ in Mediterranean, southern and south-western coasts.

In spite of the coarse resolution of this study, local impacts in areas close to large ports (Barcelona, Bilbao, etc) are detected, but a higher resolution study is needed to quantify these areas further. These results are not definitive because only 1 years meteorology has been used.

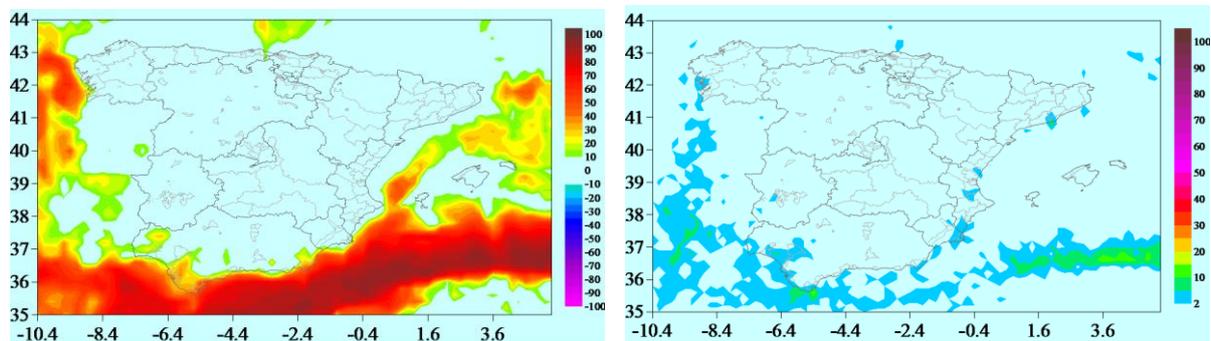


Figure 1. Hourly maximum concentration of NO₂ (left) and estimated exceedances of the daily limit value of PM₁₀ (right) due to shipping for 2003 in Spain.

Vivanco M.G., Azula O., I. Palomino and F. Martín (2008). Analysis of the impact of the shipping emissions on air quality in Spain. Harbours, Air Quality and Climate Change 2008. Rotterdam, (Netherlands), 29-30 May, 2008.

A1.2.6 Assessing the contribution of African dust outbreaks to annual PM levels and PM₁₀ exceedances of the daily limit value of 50 µg/m³

According to the AQ Directive (EC, 2008), article 20, some natural events such as Saharan dust episodes, may increase markedly the PM levels over the usual background concentrations, originating in many cases that exceed of the daily limit value of PM₁₀ of 50 µg/m³, as established in the AQ Directive. The report of the European Commission Working Group on Particulate Matter titled 'Guidance to member states on PM10 monitoring and intercomparisons with the reference method' (<http://ec.europa.eu/environment/air/pdf/finalwgreporten.pdf>) proposes a series of techniques and research tools which could be used to identify the contributions of natural events to measured PM₁₀ levels, including the detection of these kind of episodes using aerosol modelling tools, satellite imagery, back-trajectories analysis, and also PM composition studies. These methodologies are appropriate to identify this kind of event, but the quantification of the contributions to the PM₁₀ levels is not properly determined with these tools. Modelling tools on these issues have still to improve to give quantitative data with precision enough to be applied to the legal standards. However, these are basic to identify the dust outbreak episodes.

Spain and Portugal jointly developed a methodology to quantify the contributions of the African dust outbreaks at regional background (RB) locations in the Iberian Peninsula, and the Balearic, Canary, Azores and Madeira Isles. Modelling tools (such as SKIRON simulations, DREAM-BSC model outputs, NAAPs NRL model outputs, HYSPLIT-4 back trajectory analysis), satellite imagery data from MODIS and SeaWIFS project, and PM measurements from a dense monitoring RB stations are combined to this end. The daily net dust load in PM₁₀ or PM_{2.5} attributable to an African episode can be obtained by subtracting the daily RB level from the PM₁₀ or PM_{2.5} concentration value at a RB station. The daily RB level can be obtained by applying a monthly moving 40th percentile to the PM₁₀ or PM_{2.5} time series at a RB station after a prior extraction of the data coincident with African dust transport. For days with influence of African dust, the dust load is given by the difference between the daily PM₁₀ values minus the daily PM₁₀ RB levels. This method allows us to quantify the net African dust load without chemical speciation. The description and justification of this methodology can be found in Escudero et al. (2007).

This methodology allows the monitoring networks to distinguish those exceedances originating from these African dust outbreaks from those originating from other causes (Figure 2). In addition, with this methodology it is possible to quantify the mean annual contribution of the African dust to the PM₁₀ or PM_{2.5} annual means (Figure 2, as an example). As demonstrated by Querol et al. (2009a) this methodology may be also used in all southern Europe. A detailed description of the methodology can be found in Querol et al. (2009b).

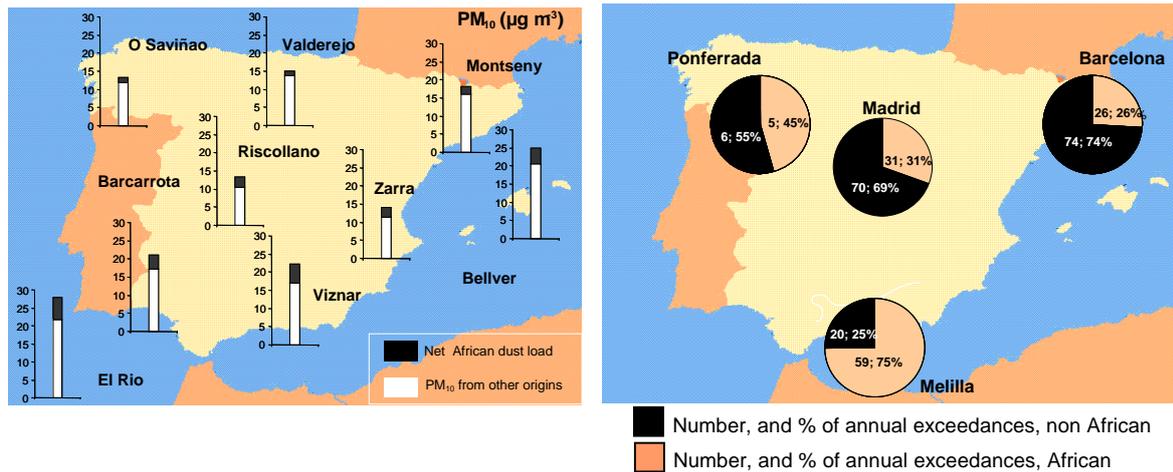


Figure 1. PM_{10} mean annual contribution of African dust over the Iberian Peninsula, the Canaries and the Balearic Isles. The map (left) shows the contribution of African dust to the bulk PM_{10} annual levels measured at regional background sites. In the map (right) the partitioning between the African caused number of daily exceedances of the PM_{10} daily limit value in selected urban monitoring sites is shown for 2007.

Escudero M., Querol X., Pey J., Alastuey A., Pérez N., Ferreira F., Alonso S., Rodríguez S. & Cuevas E., 2007. A methodology for the quantification of the net African dust load in air quality monitoring networks. *Atmospheric Environment*, 41, 5516-5524.

Querol X., Alastuey A., Pey J., Pandolfi M., Cusack M., Pérez N., Viana M., Moreno T., Mihalopoulos N., Kallos G. Kleanthous S. (2009a). African dust contributions to mean ambient PM_{10} mass-levels across the Mediterranean Basin. *Atmospheric Environment* 43, 28, 4266-4277.

Querol X., X. Querol, A. Alastuey, J. Pey, M. Escudero, S. Castillo, A. Gonzalez Ortiz, M. Pallarés, S. Jiménez, A. Cristóbal, F. Ferreira, F. Marques, J. Monjardino, E. Cuevas, S. Alonso, B. Artiñano, P. Salvador, J. de la Rosa (2009b). METHODOLOGY FOR THE IDENTIFICATION OF NATURAL AFRICAN DUST EPISODES IN PM_{10} AND $PM_{2.5}$, AND JUSTIFICATION WITH REGARDS TO THE EXCEEDANCES OF THE PM_{10} DAILY LIMIT VALUE. In press, Ministry of the Environment of Spain. [http://www.idaea.csic.es/attachments/103 Methodology%20for%20natural%20episodes-rev%20final.pdf](http://www.idaea.csic.es/attachments/103%20Methodology%20for%20natural%20episodes-rev%20final.pdf)

A1.2.7 Source apportionment of particulate matter concentrations in the Milan area

Complex pollutants involving non-linearities and transformations, such as particulate matter, may require extra attention when determining the source contributions. In the case of multiple sources, that require a large number of model runs, it can be useful to apply special algorithms within the model to assess the source contributions to PM. An example of this is given in Bedogni et al. (2008) who have applied CAMx (ENVIRON, 2006) to the Milan region to assess the source contributions of local and regional sources to $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. They use the PSAT algorithm (Wangstrom et al., 2008) for the source apportionment which provides an effective method for modelling source apportionment when a large number of sources are used. This algorithm provides information on the current source contributions but not on the effect of any reduction or increase in a particular source.

The CAMx chemical and transport Eulerian model has been applied over a 300 x 300 km² domain focused on the Milan area (Northern part of Italy) for the whole 2004. Model results have been analysed by means of the PSAT (Particulate Source Apportionment technology) at the Milan receptor, in order to discriminate the contribution of several key emission sectors such as road transport, domestic heating and agriculture, also distinguishing the most emitting area of Milan from the surroundings (Figure 1).

The city of Milan accounts for 18% of the $PM_{2.5}$ contribution, while the whole metropolitan area (Critical zone) is responsible for 34%. The regional contribution produced by the remaining part of the domain covers about 50% of the yearly mean and is mainly due to the North Lombardy area (27%). Finally, it is worth noting the considerable contribution of boundary conditions (16%). This fraction should account for the large scale transport phenomena but, actually, it takes into account also the remaining part of the Po valley, not included in the computational domain. The importance of this contribution indicates that the study area should be extended in order to better discriminate the whole basin scale contribution (i.e. the regional background) from the long range

transport. The results obtained highlight that road transport is the most relevant sector (29%), followed by domestic heating (15%) and agriculture (14%).

The analysis of the evolution of Milan plume contribution at different receptors highlighted that the influence of the city emissions is around 20% at the local receptor, but drops down to less than 3% within a radius of 40 km from the city centre. The results also confirmed that local scale policies might have a very limited effect on the local air quality.

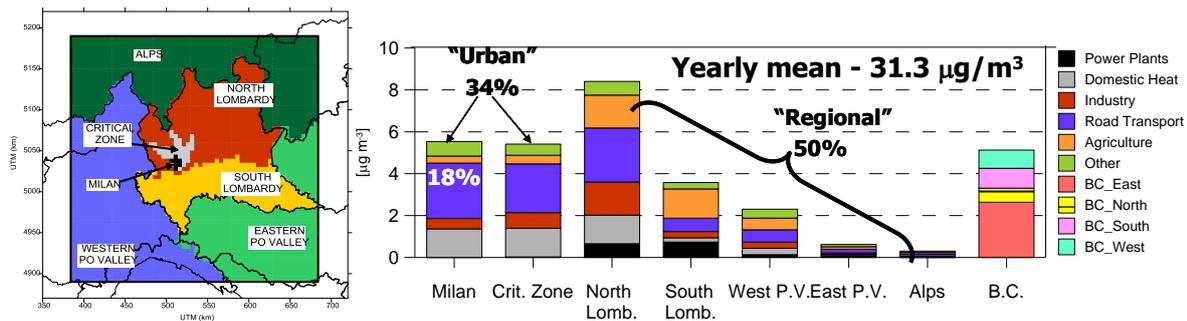


Figure 1. Left: definition of the emission areas within the computational domain. Right: contribution of each emission area and group to the PM_{2.5} yearly mean concentration at the Milan receptor.

Bedogni, M., S. Casadei and G. Pirovano (2008). ASSESSING THE CONTRIBUTION OF THE MAIN EMISSION SOURCES TO PARTICULATE MATTER CONCENTRATIONS IN THE MILAN AREA. Proceedings of the 12th International Conference on Harmonisation within Atmospheric Dispersion for Regulatory Purposes, Cevtat, Croatia. 598 – 602

ENVIRON Corporation, 2006: User's guide to the Comprehensive Air quality Model with extension (CAMx) version 4.42. Technical report.

Wagstrom, K.M., Pandis, S.N., Yarwood, G., Wilson G.M., Morris, R.E, 2008. Development and application of a computationally efficient particulate matter apportionment algorithm in a three-dimensional chemical transport model. Atmospheric Environment 42, 5650– 5659.

A1.2.8 Assessment of sea salt contribution to exceedences of PM₁₀ in The Netherlands

In 2005 the Dutch National Guideline (Staatscourant, 2007; based on Hoogerbrugge et al., 2005) was issued that allows the subtraction of the annual average concentration and exceedance days resulting from sea salt for all of the Netherlands. This estimate of the reduction of exceedance days is calculated using the measured Chloride concentrations on 5 locations and for 4 years (2000-2003). Based on this data an average reduction of 6 days was estimated and because no clear separation was possible between the various locations the average is applied for the whole country. Because of the large uncertainties in this study (estimated as 50 %) the yearly measurement of Sodium in PM₁₀ was started on 6 locations to enable more accurate estimates in the future.

Later two model studies were applied. In the first Van Jaarsveld and Klimov (2009) applied the OPS-ST model, a short term variation of the Dutch National model OPS which is a Gaussian based Lagrangian trajectory model. They calculated annual means that agreed well with monitored Cl⁻ concentrations but could only explain around 50% of the daily mean variability. In addition, though the annual mean contribution of sea salt to PM₁₀ at coastal stations was found to be up to 20%, the contribution of sea salt to daily mean exceedances was limited to just a few days. On average over a seven year period this was less than 2 days per year. This is due to the fact that episodic peaks in sea salt contributions to PM₁₀ are not, or even negatively, correlated with total PM₁₀ concentrations. i.e. air quality is generally good when strong winds blow from the sea, exactly the conditions that lead to strong sea salt emissions.

In the other example from The Netherlands, Manders et al. (2009) applied the LOTOS-EUROS model to calculate sea salt contributions in The Netherlands using a model resolution of approximately 6 km. Their results arrive at similar conclusions to those of Van Jaarsveld and Klimov (2009) but they emphasize that due to the

episodic nature of sea spray events there is a large inter-annual and spatial variability in the contribution of sea salt to exceedances. They argue that calculations of the exceedances should be carried out on a year by year basis and should in principle be spatially varying in nature. The other important aspect brought out in the modelling is that on a daily mean basis the emission model for sea salt has a likely uncertainty of a factor of 2 – 3 (Figure 1.).

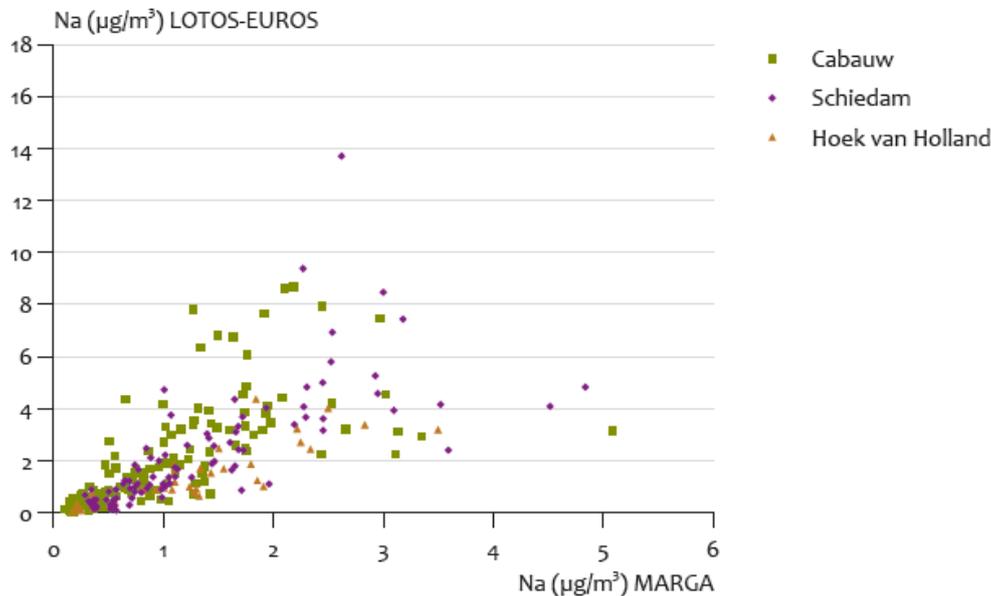


Figure 1. Observed (MARGA instrument) and modelled (LOTOS-EUROS) daily mean sodium (Na) concentrations taken from three sites in The Netherlands for the period August 2007 to September 2008 (Manders et al., 2009).

Hoogerbrugge, R. Matthijsen, J., van Jaarsveld, H., Schaap, M., Denier van der Gon, H. (2005) Recommendation for a preliminary guideline for the correction of PM₁₀ concentrations for the sea salt contribution (Aanbeveling voor een voorlopige regeling voor de correctie van fijn stof (PM₁₀) concentraties voor de bijdrage van zeezout, in Dutch), www.rivm.nl/milieuportal/dossier/fijnstof/bronnen

Manders, A.M.M., M. Schaap, M. Jozwicka, F. Van Arkel, E.P. Weijers, J. Matthijsen (2009). The contribution of sea salt to PM₁₀ and PM_{2.5} in the Netherlands. Publication of the Netherlands Research Program on Particulate Matter. Report 500099004. <http://www.rivm.nl/bibliotheek/rapporten/500099004.pdf>

Staatscourant, (2007). Regulation on air quality assessment 2007 (in Dutch): Regeling van de Minister van Volkshuisvesting, Ruimtelijke Ordening en Milieubeheer van 8 november 2007, nr. LMV 2007.109578, houdende regels met betrekking tot het beoordelen van de luchtkwaliteit, Staatscourant, 13 november 2007, nr. 220 / pag. 21. (http://www.infomil.nl/contents/pages/22907/regelingbeoordeling_publicatieinclusietoelichting.pdf).

Van Jaarsveld, J.A. and Klimov, D. (2009). Modelling the impact of sea-salt particles on the exceedances of daily PM₁₀ air quality standards in the Netherlands. Int. J. Environment and Pollution, in press. Original proceedings document also available at <http://www.harmo.org/Conferences/Proceedings/Cambridge/publishedSections/Op241-245.pdf>

A1.2.9 Modelling and source apportionment of primary PM₁₀ for the city of Graz, Austria

In Graz the limit value for PM₁₀ of 50 µg/m³ according to the AQ Directive EC/50/2008 is exceeded at several monitoring stations more than 35 days a year. For instance, at the monitoring station Graz Don Bosco, where usually the highest PM₁₀ concentrations are registered in Austria, the daily mean of 50 µg/m³ was exceeded 120 times in 2006. In order to better understand the contributions of various sources to the PM₁₀ pollution and to be able to assess the impact of reduction measures, a comprehensive modelling study has been performed for the greater Graz area. This study among others has also been used to apply for postponement of the attainment deadline for PM₁₀.

Within the frame of the European funded LIFE Project KAPA GS (2004-2008), a methodology for modelling the PM₁₀ concentration with a very high resolution (10m x 10m) at the urban scale has been developed. After a first

successful application for the city of Klagenfurt the method has in this study being applied to the city of Graz (~250.000 inhabitants) in Austria (Oettl, 2008). Based on existing emission inventories for traffic including resuspension of road dust, domestic heating, and industry, simulations for the spatial distribution of PM₁₀ have been performed using the Lagrangian particle model GRAL (Graz Lagrange Model), which is coupled with the mesoscale prognostic model GRAMM (Graz Mesoscale Model). The latter has been operated with a horizontal resolution of 300m x 300m, while the whole modelling domain was 27km x 39km.

GRAMM has been initialised using a simple statistics of 5 wind speed classes, 36 sectors of wind direction, and Pasquill-Gifford stability classes. The latter has been used to obtain the vertical profile of potential temperature. For each, out of several hundreds of such characterised dispersion conditions, a steady-state wind field and subsequently a steady-state concentration field has been computed. 16 meteorological stations have been used to compare simulated and observed wind direction frequencies as well as wind speeds. Apart from 12 permanent air quality monitoring stations (AQM) routinely operated, an additional 9 particle counters for PM₁₀, PM_{2.5} and PM₁ (GRIMM) were available for comparison purposes.

It was found that due to extremely poor dispersion conditions in the basin of Graz, PM₁₀ levels can reach or even exceed that of megacities. A fairly good agreement between modelled and observed average PM₁₀ concentrations could be achieved, although significant uncertainties arose for each step of the whole model chain (emission inventory, wind field-, and air quality simulations).

It was calculated that traffic is the most significant source of PM₁₀ in the centre of Graz and at nearby busy roads, while domestic heating may become the dominant source in suburban areas. Especially non-exhaust emissions are comparatively high, as became evident from road measurements in Graz and Klagenfurt, and additional chemical analyses of PM₁₀ filters. There is also some observational evidence of locally generated secondary PM (e.g. ammonium nitrate) at least in the city of Graz.

One major outcome of this study has been that it is practically impossible to meet the limit value for the daily mean PM₁₀ concentration due to the poor dispersion conditions. For instance, to meet the limit value at the monitoring site Graz-Süd, it would be necessary to cut down traffic emissions and emissions from domestic heating by 100 %, if there are no other measures taken to reduce the background PM₁₀ (long-rang transport and secondary aerosols).

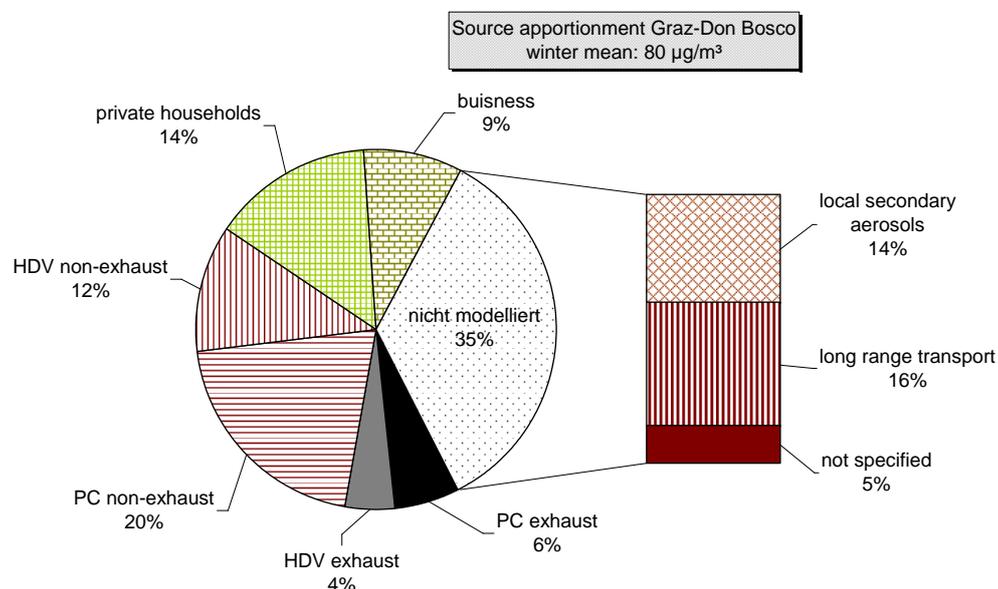


Figure 1. Example of a source apportionment based on the simulations with GRAL for the AQM station Graz-Don Bosco for the winter months in 2006 (Jan-Feb, Dec)

Oettl, Dietmar (2008). MODELLING OF PRIMARY PM₁₀ CONCENTRATIONS FOR THE CITY OF GRAZ, AUSTRIA. Proceedings of the 12th International Conference on Harmonisation within Atmospheric Dispersion for Regulatory Purposes, Cevtat, Croatia. 375 - 379

A1.3 Examples for planning

A1.3.1 Planning studies for several cities in Europe using VADIS

Local and national authorities depend on accurate information on the status of urban air quality in order to introduce suitable abatement measures to reduce anthropogenic emissions. In this perspective, atmospheric pollution modelling has lately received increased attention from decision makers both regarding assessment of ambient and local pollution levels as well as for evaluating existing air quality management options and assessing the impact on air quality of planned urban developments and future emission scenarios. A number of relevant studies have focused on the application of models for the prediction of future air quality depending on the implementation of different abatement policies and emission reduction scenarios. For this purpose, the Transport Emission Model for Line Sources (TREM), which estimates the quantity of pollutants released to the atmosphere from on-road vehicles, has been combined with the atmospheric dispersion model VADIS that was designed to calculate local scale air pollution for the assessment of air quality at urban hot-spots. The integrated modelling system was applied to hot-spot areas of five European cities (Gdansk, Genoa, Geneva, Lisbon and Thessaloniki), which are characterised by heavy traffic emissions. Different demographic, economic, technology growth and land-use change scenarios have been examined for each city, along with their resulting consequences in urban transportation patterns, traffic emissions and air quality. Below one can find the state indicator peak concentration values ($\mu\text{g}\cdot\text{m}^{-3}$) computed for each pollutant CO, NO_x and PM₁₀ for each of the common scenarios.

Table 1. State indicators for the different scenarios (Thessaloniki).

Peak concentration ($\mu\text{g m}^{-3}$)	Scenario			
	Dynamic, rich and virtuous	Dynamic, rich and vicious	Virtuous Pensioners City	Vicious Pensioners City
CO	1461	2574	2846	1439
NO _x	52.5	137.7	99.6	50.2
PM ₁₀	4.8	10.3	7.9	4.1

In all common scenarios the peak concentrations for the pollutants studied appear lower than in the baseline. This is expected, since the new technology vehicles that enter the vehicle fleet are expected to improve air quality in hotspot urban areas. (Not clear what safe indicator peak concentration values are)

Borrego, C., Miranda, A.I., Costa, A.M., Tchepel, O., Amorim, J.H., Martins, H. (2002). Air Quality Modelling In European Cities: A Local Scale Perspective, 8th Int. Conf. on Harmonisation within Atmospheric Dispersion Modelling for Regulatory Purposes, 244-248. SUTRA Deliverables at <http://www.ess.co.at/SUTRA/>

A1.3.2 Planning studies for several cities in Europe using OFIS and OSPM

In a relevant EEA/ETC study, the expected air pollution levels at local scale hotspots within cities are estimated, as compared to the urban background concentration levels, on the basis of two scenarios developed within the Clean Air for Europe (CAFE) program (CAFE, 2007), namely the baseline Current Legislation (CLE) scenario and the Maximum Technically Feasible Reductions (MFR) scenario (Amann *et al.*, 2004). For the purposes of the study, an integrated multiscale modelling system was applied, consisting of:

- The urban scale – OFIS model (Arvanitis and Moussiopoulos, 2003), which is driven by results of the EMEP model – concentrations and meteorological data – in order to obtain the urban background
- The local scale – OSPM model (Berkowicz *et al.*, 1997). This is driven by OFIS model results for estimating hotspot air pollution levels

Projections for the air pollution levels at 20 European cities in 2020 were made, and the resulting impact of air quality on human health in the year 2020 compared to the reference year 2000 was also assessed. As the following figures indicate, for all cities under consideration, the reduction in predicted concentrations and exceedances in 2020 both for NO₂ and PM₁₀ was significant compared to the reference year 2000, for both scenarios.

Figure 4.5 NO₂ annual mean air quality at regional scale (EMEP), urban scale (OFIS) and street scale (OSPM) for cities across Europe in the reference year and the CLE and MFR scenarios for the year 2020

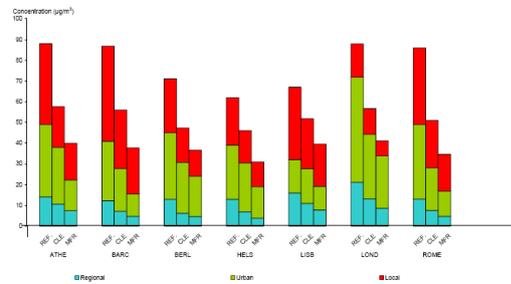
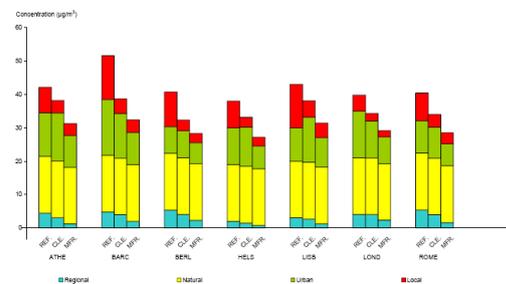
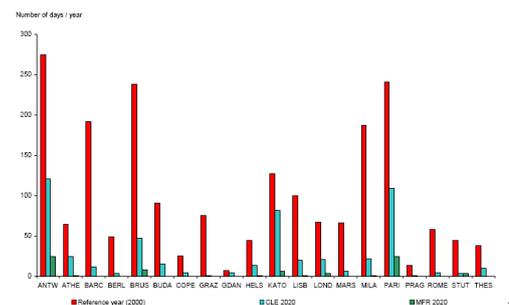


Figure 4.6 PM₁₀ annual mean air quality at regional scale (EMEP), urban scale (OFIS) and street scale (OSPM) for cities across Europe in the reference year and the CLE and MFR scenarios for the year 2020



In the case of PM₁₀, although according to the results the number of exceedances for the CLE scenario is significantly reduced, the maximum allowed number of 7 days per year is still exceeded in twelve cities. According to the MFR scenario, most cities will have close to zero exceedances in 2020 with the exception of Antwerp and Paris, which will still potentially violate the allowed number of exceedances of 7 days per year.

Figure 4.8 Number of daily PM₁₀ exceedances of the 50 µg/m³ limit value in 20 cities across Europe in 2000 and the CLE and MFR scenarios for 2020



Amann, M, Cabala, R, Cofala, J, Heyes, Ch, Tarrason, L, Simpson, D, Wind, P and Jonson, J E 2004. The "Current Legislation" and the "Maximum Technically Feasible Reduction" cases for the CAFE baseline emission projections, Background paper for the meeting of the CAFÉ Working Group on Target Setting and Policy Advice.

Arvanitis, A and Moussiopoulos, N 2003. Coupling an aerosol module to a deterministic long term ozone exposure model. 26th NATO/CCMS ITM, Istanbul, Turkey.

Berkowicz, R, Hertel, O, Larsen, S E, Sørensen, N N, Nielsen, M 1997. Modelling traffic pollution in streets. Ministry of Environment and Energy, National Environmental Research Institute, Denmark.

CAFE 2007. Clean Air for Europe program website. Internet: <http://ec.europa.eu/environment/archives/cafegeneral/keydocs.htm>.

Urban Air Quality and Transport Report Assessment of the local contribution to air pollution at Urban Hotspots, ETC/ACC Technical Paper 2008/10, December 2008 *Nicolas Moussiopoulos, Zissis Samaras, Fotios Barmpas, Liana Kalognomou, Christos Vlachokostas, Leonidas Ntziachristos, Giorgos Mellios and Marina Kousoulidou.*

A1.3.3 Planning studies for several regions in Europe using CHIMERE

Several studies confirm that due to complex scale interaction processes, regional air pollution can largely affect urban air quality and vice-versa. Therefore, regional air quality assessment is also important and mathematical models appear also in this case as the most relevant tools addressing physical and chemical processes that control pollutant concentrations and dispersion. In a relevant study the CHIMERE model was used to assess the impact of different emission reduction scenarios on particulate matter PM_{2.5} and ozone (O₃) in the air quality of Northern Italy, in the Benelux and the Po valley area, for January and June 2005, respectively. The CHIMERE atmospheric dispersion model contains the chemical mechanism MELCHIOR1, which describes more than 300 reactions of 80 species. Processes like chemistry, transport, vertical diffusion, photochemistry and dry deposition

are included in the model. Meteorological input data were derived by the MM5 Eulerian non-hydrostatic model. Emissions of NO_x , $\text{PM}_{2.5}$, SO_2 , VOC or NH_3 were reduced by 50% for different activity sectors for the Lombardy region, and 5 additional scenarios of local emission reductions were examined to estimate the effect of local measures on improving the air quality for the Po valley area. Simulation results for air pollution levels in the greater Milan area showed that the most effective scenarios in reducing $\text{PM}_{2.5}$ concentration values were based on 50% emission reductions for NO_x and $\text{PM}_{2.5}$, regarding both non-industrial combustion plants as well as road traffic sectors.

A. de Meij, P. Thunis, B. Bessagnet, C. Cuvelier (2009) The sensitivity of the CHIMERE model to emissions reduction scenarios on air quality in Northern Italy, *Atmospheric Environment*, 43,1897–1907.

A1.3.4 Plan for the air quality improvement in the Metropolitan Area of Barcelona.

The Plan for the air quality improvement affects 40 municipalities of the Metropolitan Area of Barcelona. This region was decreed as zone of special protection due to the large number of exceedances of the limit value of NO_x and PM_{10} pollutants. The Plan defines 73 measures to reduce the emissions of these atmospheric pollutants according to its contribution to each emission source. One of the 73 measures was to reduce the emissions of pollutants from private, public and freight transport by reducing the speed limit on highways accessing Barcelona. As a first stage, the vehicle speeds were limited to 80 km/h on the access routes to Barcelona. In order to evaluate the impact of this measure on the air quality, a modelling study was carried out by the Earth Sciences Department of the Barcelona Supercomputing Center (BSC).

The main objective of the study was to analyse the impact of such measure on the air quality. A state-of-the-art modelling system was used, consisting of a high resolution emission model (HERMES; Baldasano et al., 2008), a mesoscale meteorological model (WRF; Michalakes et al., 2005) and a chemical transport model (CMAQ; Byun and Schere, 2006). Emissions from power plants, industries, domestic sector, traffic, airports, harbours, and biogenic were considered.

The air quality of the area under study was simulated for the full year 2008 by assimilating hourly traffic measurement information of vehicle density and speed from 125 traffic stations, and compared with equivalent traffic data from the year 2007 (before enforcing the new speed limit) using only 2008 meteorology. The results obtained show an average reduction in the emissions of NO_x of 4% and a reduction in PM_{10} emissions of 3.7% (figure 1). This reduction is due to reduction of speed and decrease of the traffic congestion as a result of the speed limit measure.

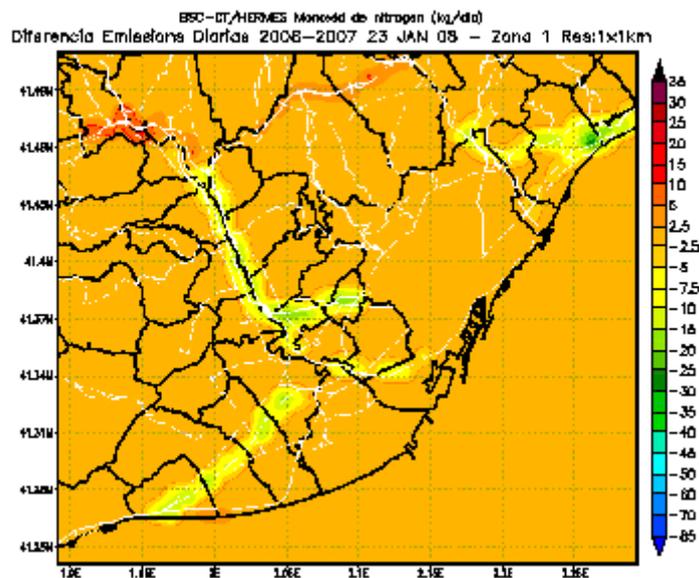


Figure 1. Difference between daily emissions 2008-2007 based on the speed reduction scenario

The effects of the measure on air quality predicted by the model affects mainly areas close to the roads, where reductions on NO₂ and PM₁₀ levels are between 4.3 - 7.5% and 2.0 - 3.1% on 24-hr average concentration, respectively. In spite of some local O₃ increases, the O₃ levels in most of downwind areas remain practically unchanged.

The detailed emission model along with assimilated information, in this case from vehicular traffic specifically developed for the study area, and the high spatial resolution used in the modelling system (1 km², 1h) provides the necessary tools for urban scale air quality planning.

Baldasano J.M., L. P. Güereca, E. López, S. Gassó, P. Jimenez-Guerrero (2008). Development of a high-resolution (1 km x 1 km, 1 h) emission model for Spain: the High-Effective Resolution Modelling Emission System (HERMES) . *Atmospheric Environment*, 42 (31): 7215-7233, doi:10.1016/j.atmosenv.2008.07.026. ISSN: 1352-2310, October 2008.

Baldasano J.M., P. Jiménez-Guerrero, E. López, M. Gonçalves, A. Soret (2009a) Effects on air quality of 80 km h⁻¹ speed limit in the Barcelona Metropolitan Area (Spain). ETTAP09, Toulouse (France) 2-4 June

Baldasano, J.M., López, E., Jiménez, P., Jorba, O., Soret, A., Gonçalves, M. (2009b). Efectos en la calidad del aire por la introducción de la limitación de velocidad a 80 km/h en las vías de acceso a Barcelona. Departamento de Ciencias de la Tierra (BSC-CNS) para el Departament de Medi Ambient i Habitatge, Generalitat de Catalunya. Barcelona, Febrero 2009.

Byun, D.W., Schere, K.L. (2006). Review of the governing equations, computational algorithms and other components of the Models-3 Community Multiscale Air Quality (CMAQ) Modeling System, *Applied Mechanics Reviews*, 59(2), 51-77.

Michalakes, J., Dudhia, J., Gill, D., Henderson, T., Klemp, J., Skamarock, W., Wang, W. (2005). The Weather Research and Forecasting Model: Software architecture and performance. Proceedings of the Eleventh ECMWF Workshop on the Use of High Performance Computing in Meteorology, Zwiefhofer, W. and Mozdzyński, G. (Eds.), World Scientific, 156-168.

A1.3.5 The MINNI Project: An Integrated Assessment Modelling System For Policy Making over Italy

In 2002, the Italian Ministry of the Environment decided to sponsor the project presented by ENEA for the development of the national Integrated Assessment Modeling system (the MINNI Project, Zanini et al., 2005). The objective of the project is to support policy makers in the elaboration and assessment of air pollution policies at international, national and local level, by means of the more recent understandings of atmospheric processes. The MINNI Project consists of two main components:

1. A multi-pollutant Atmospheric Modeling System (AMS) simulating air pollution dynamics and multiphase chemical transformations, providing hourly concentrations and annual depositions of SO₂, NO_x, NH₃, PM₁₀, PM_{2.5} and O₃, with a spatial resolution ranging between 20 and 4 km.
2. A complete Integrated Assessment Model (IAM) derived from RAINS-Europe (Regional Air Pollution Information and Simulation, Amann et al., 2004). With a built-in Atmospheric Transfer Matrix (ATM) calculated by AMS, RAINS-Italy provides emission scenarios, abatement costs and impact assessment scenarios.

The two components complement each other, offering a powerful tool that provides policy makers with detailed analyses, where requested, tailored to the specific national or local needs. AMS may feed RAINS-Italy with fine resolution ATMs and/or different meteorological year based ATMs. RAINS-Italy may feed AMS with a projected emission vector, regarding future scenarios, to develop expected detailed deposition/concentration maps.

The AMS is based on the Flexible Air Quality Regional Model (FARM, Gariazzo et al., 2007; Silibello et al., 2008), that is a three-dimensional Eulerian chemistry transport model (CTM) implementing the aero3 aerosol module (Binkowski, 1999) and different SAPRC chemical schemes (Carter, 1990; Carter, 2000). Boundary conditions for the selected years are provided by the EMEP Unified model (EMEP, 2003) running over the continental-scale for the same simulation periods. Meteorological fields have been obtained by means of the prognostic and non-hydrostatic model RAMS (Cotton et al., 2003) using a 2 way nested grid system, with an outer grid covering large part of the Central Europe and the Mediterranean Sea and inner grids including the target areas, with resolutions of 48, 12 and 4 km. ECMWF (European Centre for Medium Weather Forecast) analysis fields and surface input data and four-dimensional data assimilation technique (nudging) have been used to force RAMS simulations towards the atmospheric reference state, given by observed data. The emission subsystem is based on the Italian and European emission inventories and also includes the maritime emissions. The hourly input needed by the air quality model, on the computational grids, and for the chemical species of

interest, have been provided on the basis of a set of activity specific thematic layers, time modulation curves and speciation profiles (NMVOC and PM). A similar procedure was applied to the emissions of the neighbouring countries, starting from the EMEP European inventory. More than 150 Italian large emission sources have been treated as “point sources” taking into account the plume rise effects.

In Figure 1 are reported, for the year 2005, the NO₂ yearly averages computed over Italy (20 km resolution) and the five macro-regions (4 km resolution). Products coming from the MINNI Project are made available by the Ministry of Environment to support local authorities air quality assessment and management activities.

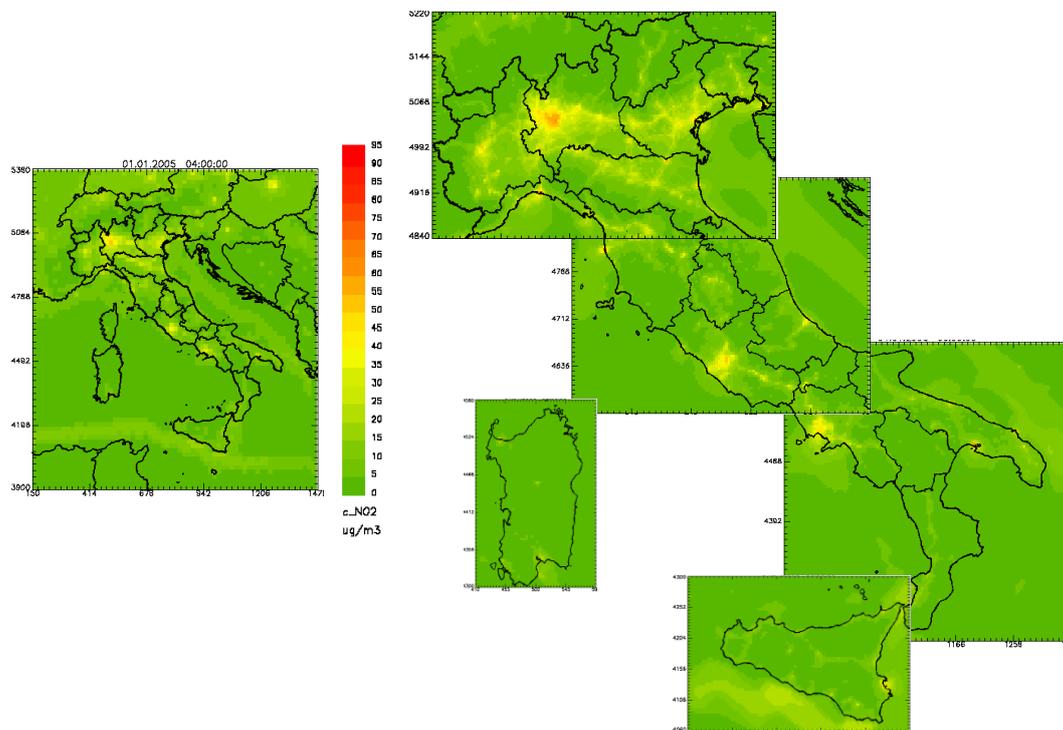


Figure 1. NO₂ annual mean (2005) at 20 km (left) and 4 km (right) resolution

Binkowski F. S. (1999) The aerosol portion of Models-3 CMAQ, Science Algorithms of the EPA Models-3 Community Multiscale Air Quality (CMAQ) Modeling System. Part II, Chapters 9-18, D.W. Byun, and J.K.S. Ching (Eds). EPA-600/R-99/030, National Exposure Research Laboratory, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC, 10-1-10-16.

Amann M., Cofala J., Heyes C., Klimont Z., Mechler R., Posch M., Schöpp, W. (2004) Rains Review 2004, IIASA Interim Report, February 2004.

Carter W.P.L. (1990) A detailed mechanism for the gas-phase atmospheric reactions of organic compounds, Atmos. Environ., 24A, 481-518.

Carter W.P.L. (2000) Implementation of the SAPRC-99 chemical mechanism into the MODELS-3 framework. Report to the USEPA, January 29, 2000.

Cotton, W.R., Pielke R. A., Walko R. L., Liston G. E., Tremback C. J., Jiang H., McAnelly R. L., Harrington J. Y., Nicholls M. E., Carrio G. G. and McFadden J. P. (2003) RAMS 2001: Current status and future directions, Meteorol. Atmos. Phys., 82, 5-29.

EMEP Co-operative Programme for Monitoring and Evaluation of the long range transmission of air pollutants in Europe, (2003), Transboundary acidification, eutrophication and ground level ozone in Europe. Part I: Unified EMEP model description, EMEP status Report 1/2003.

Gariazzo C., Silibello C., Finardi S., Radice P., Piersanti A., Calori G., Cucinato A., Perrino C., Nussio F., Cagnoli M., Pelliccioni A., Gobbi G.P., Di Filippo P. (2007). A gas/aerosol air pollutants study over the urban area of Rome using a comprehensive chemical transport model. Atmospheric Environment, 41, 7286-7303.

Silibello C., Calori G., Brusasca G., Giudici A., Angelino E., Fossati G., Peroni E.; Buganza E. (2008) Modelling of PM10 Concentrations Over Milano Urban Area Using Two Aerosol Modules. Environmental Modelling and Software, 23, 333-343.

Zanini G., Pignatelli T., Monforti F., Vialetto G., Vitali L., Brusasca G., Calori G., Finardi S., Radice P., Silibello C. (2005) The MINNI Project: An Integrated Assessment Modeling System For Policy Making. In Zerger, A. and Argent, R.M. (eds) MODSIM 2005 International Congress on Modelling and Simulation. Modelling and Simulation Society of Australia and New Zealand, December 2005, pp. 2005-2011. ISBN: 0-9758400-2-9.

A1.3.6 Evaluation of the effects in urban air quality by using natural gas vehicles in Barcelona and Madrid urban areas (Spain).

Road transport is known to be the largest contributor to anthropogenic emissions in many European urban areas, for example Barcelona and Madrid (Spain). There is a broad range of management options to reduce the on-road transport emissions and air quality modelling constitutes a valuable tool for assessing the effects of different strategies. The Earth Sciences Department of the Barcelona Supercomputing Center applied the WRF-ARW/HERMES/CMAQ Eulerian modelling system (Michalakes et al., 2005; Baldasano et al., 2008; Byun and Schere, 2006) to evaluate the effects on the urban air quality in Barcelona and Madrid of an eventual introduction of natural gas vehicles with fleet renewal. The high spatial resolution applied (1 km², 1 h) and the detailed emission scenarios are important factors for providing meaningful results on the urban scale. Seven emissions scenarios were defined, based on the year 2004, where realistic changes in the use of natural gas in the vehicle fleet were introduced and the impact of these scenarios assessed.

The NO₂, PM₁₀ and SO₂ average concentrations decreased with the natural gas vehicle introduction, up to 6.1%, 1.5% and 6.6% in Barcelona and up to 20.6%, 8.7% and 14.9% in Madrid, respectively. Although an increase in O₃ average levels, up to 1.3% in Barcelona and up to 2.5% in Madrid were observed, this was due to the NO_x reduction in VOC-controlled areas.

The variation in concentrations was mainly affected by two factors: the vehicle fleet composition of the urban areas, which affects the emissions change, and the specific atmospheric dynamics they have. For SO₂ and PM₁₀ reductions, the most effective single scenario was the introduction of 50% of NGV instead of the oldest commercial vehicles (Figure 1). This also reduced NO₂ concentrations in Barcelona. However in Madrid the lowest levels for these pollutants were attained when substituting 10% of the private cars. (Gonçalves et al., 2009a, 2009b).

The main conclusion extracted from this work is that the air quality improvement plans must be designed considering the local characteristics, both vehicle fleet and meteorological, and maximum reductions in pollutants may be obtained through different measures in different regions. If these are defined with sufficient detail in the modelling systems, the models can effectively be used as tools to aid the decision making process.

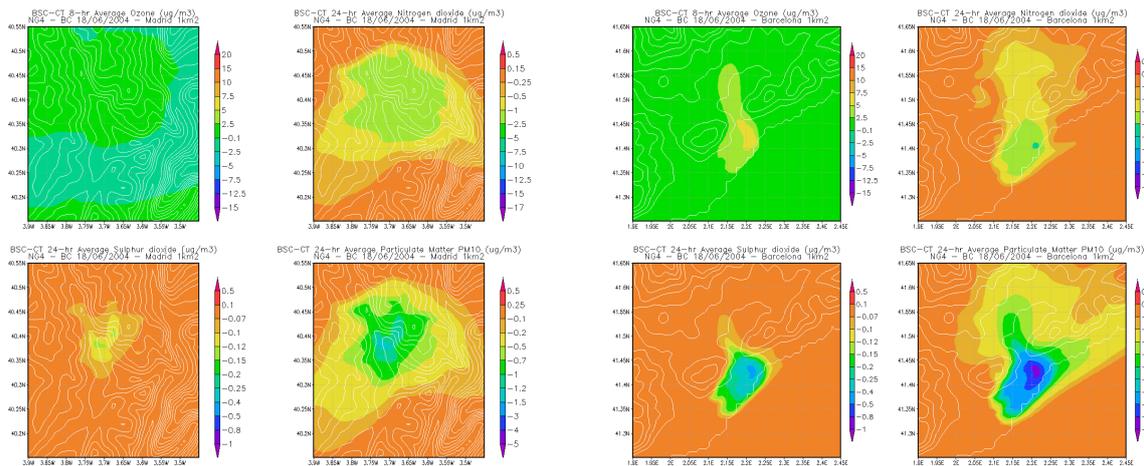


Figure 1. Absolute changes in 8-h average concentration of O₃ and 24-h average concentration of NO₂, SO₂ and PM₁₀ (µg/m³) when introducing 50% of commercial light vehicles as natural gas vehicles instead of the oldest vehicles in the fleet of Barcelona (left) and Madrid (right)

Baldasano J.M., L. P. Güereca, E. López, S. Gassó, P. Jimenez-Guerrero (2008). Development of a high-resolution (1 km x 1 km, 1 h) emission model for Spain: the High-Effective Resolution Modelling Emission System (HERMES) . *Atmospheric Environment*, 42 (31): 7215-7233, doi:10.1016/j.atmosenv.2008.07.026. ISSN: 1352-2310, October 2008.

Byun, D.W., Schere, K.L. (2006). Review of the governing equations, computational algorithms and other components of the Models-3 Community Multiscale Air Quality (CMAQ) Modeling System, *Applied Mechanics Reviews*, 59(2), 51-77.

Gonçalves, M., Jiménez-Guerrero, P., Baldasano, J.M. (2009a). Emissions variation in urban areas resulting from the introduction of natural gas vehicles: application to Barcelona and Madrid Greater Areas (Spain). *Science of the Total Environment* 407, 3269-3281. doi:10.1016/j.scitotenv.2009.01.039.

Gonçalves, M., Jiménez-Guerrero, P., Baldasano, J.M. (2009b). High resolution modeling of the effects of alternative fuels use on urban air quality: Introduction of natural gas vehicles in Barcelona and Madrid Greater Areas (Spain). *The Science of the Total Environment* 407, 776-790. doi:10.1016/j.scitotenv.2008.10.017

Gonçalves, M., Jiménez-Guerrero, P., Baldasano, J.M. (2009c). Contribution of atmospheric processes affecting the dynamics of air pollution in South-Western Europe during a typical summertime photochemical episode . *Atmospheric Chemistry and Physics*, 9, 849-864, www.atmos-chem-phys.net/9/849/2009/. ISSN: 1680-7316, February 2009

Michalakes, J., Dudhia, J., Gill, D., Henderson, T., Klemp, J., Skamarock, W., Wang, W. (2005). The Weather Research and Forecasting Model: Software architecture and performance. *Proceedings of the Eleventh ECMWF Workshop on the Use of High Performance Computing in Meteorology*, Zwiefhofer, W. and Mozdzyński, G. (Eds.), World Scientific, 156-168.

A1.3.7 Planning study for Northern Italy using TCAM and a multi-objective decision model

Northern Italy (Lombardy region) is an area often affected by exceedances of secondary pollutants (namely ozone, PM₁₀, PM_{2.5}, NO₂) due to unfavourable meteorological conditions and high anthropogenic precursor emissions. In this area nonlinearities in pollution formation and accumulation are very important and cannot be ignored when developing air quality plans.

In the framework to support the decision maker in defining sound air quality plans, a multi-objective decision model has been formalized and solved (Pisoni et al, 2009). The objectives are the secondary pollution exposure index and the cost of policy implementation. The decision variables of the optimization problem are the precursor emissions (namely VOC, NO_x, NH₃, SO₂ and primary PM) for the CORINAIR macro-sector. The relations between decision variables (precursor emissions reductions) and the air quality objective are described by non-linear models (Carnevale et al, 2009) described by Transport Chemical Aerosol Model (TCAM) simulations (Carnevale et al, 2008). The cost of emission reduction policies is obtained by the IIASA GAINS databases (Amann et al, 2004). The two-objective problem is coupled to an external cost evaluation module, to provide detailed information about health effects and related societal costs of the obtained optimal solutions (Pisoni et al, 2009b).

In Figure 1 (left) the solutions of the two-objective problem (Pareto boundary) are shown. The x-axis represents the cost of implementation of optimal emission reduction policies while the y-axis depicts the Air Quality Index (in this case the average PM₁₀ annual mean value in the domain). The policy maker can choose from these optimal solutions the most efficient policy to implemented over the domain. Figure 1 (right) shows the health effects (in months of lost life) associated to the point **A** of the Pareto boundary.

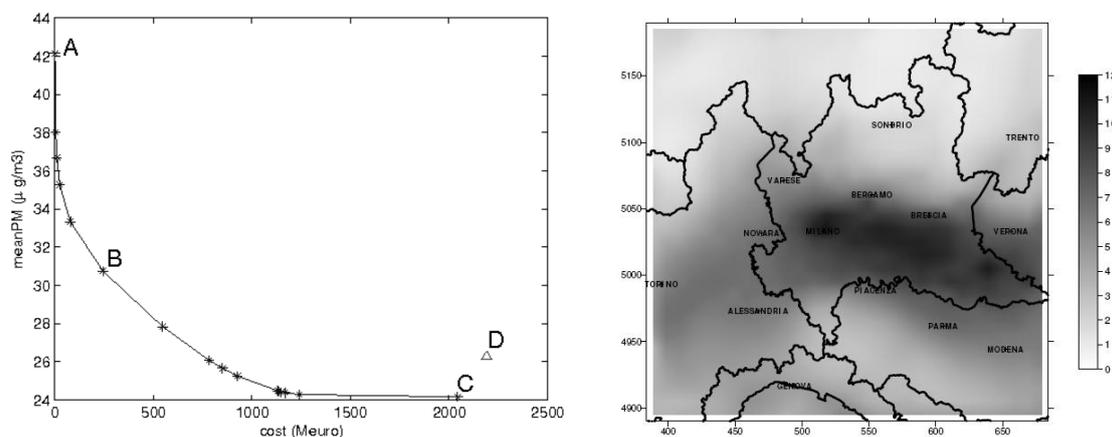


Figure 1. Pareto boundary optimal scenarios, solutions of the two-objective problem (left) and months of lost life for the base case (right) (in Pisoni et al, 2009a, Pisoni et al, 2009b)

The analysis of the Pareto boundary allows an assessment of the priorities of emission ablation policies supporting Environmental Authorities in reducing particulate matter exposure with minimum costs. For example, Point **B** of Pareto boundary corresponds to a policy that reduces 35% of the PM₁₀ concentrations with only 15% of the maximum costs. The results furthermore show that the emission scenario defined by applying the Maximum Feasible Reductions (point **D**) is not a Pareto efficient solution.

Figure 2 shows the internal (due to implementation of emission reduction policies) vs external (due to morbidity and mortality) costs trends, for the optimal solutions calculated through the multi-objective approach. The costs are per year and are computed over the whole domain. Figure 2 (left), related to internal vs morbidity (RHA-Respiratory Hospital Admissions, CVA- Cerebrovascular Hospital Admissions) costs, shows that internal costs are up to two orders of magnitude higher than morbidity costs. But looking at YOLL (years of lost life) mortality index (Figure 2, right) the external costs are higher than the internal costs, except for the extreme scenarios obtained for maximum effective reductions. This fact points out that acting on emission controls to reduce PM concentrations is greatly beneficial from a socio-economic point of view. The ratio between the external and the internal costs computed for different Pareto boundary points significantly decreases for all the indicators when Scenario O is reached. Such scenarios can be marked as optimal in terms of benefit-costs.

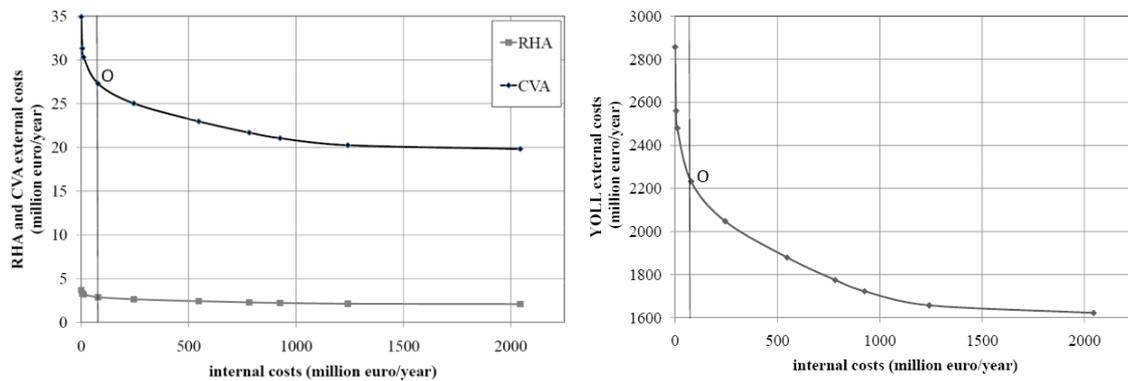


Figure 2 Morbidity (RHA, CVA) vs internal costs (left) and mortality (YOLL) vs internal costs (right), for the optimal scenarios solutions of the two-objective problem (in Pisoni et. al, 2009b).

M. Amann, I. Bertok, J. Cofala, F. Gyarmas, C. Heyes, Z. Klimont, W. Schopp, W. Winiwarter (2004). Clean Air For Europe (CAFE) Programme final. Tech. rep., IIASA, Laxenburg, (AU).

C. Carnevale, G. Finzi, E. Pisoni and M. Volta (2008). Modelling assessment of PM₁₀ exposure control policies in Northern Italy, Ecological Modelling, 217, 219-229.

C. Carnevale, G. Finzi, E. Pisoni and M. Volta (2009). Neuro-fuzzy and neural network systems for air quality control, Atmospheric Environment, 43, 4811-4821.

E. Pisoni, C. Carnevale and M. Volta (2009). Multi-criteria analysis for PM₁₀ planning, Atmospheric Environment, 43, 4833-4842.

E. Pisoni and M. Volta (2009b). Modeling Pareto Efficient PM₁₀ control policies in Northern Italy to reduce health effects, Atmospheric Environment, 43, 3243-3248.

A1.3.8 Use of models in the assessment and planning of the air quality in the Netherlands

Large scale concentration maps

In the Netherlands maps of the large-scale concentration are made on a yearly basis for the air pollutants for which EU regulation exists. The maps are made for past years as well as for future outlooks on a 1x1 km resolution. The maps are used in the reporting on the exceedances in the framework of the AQD and for local policy and planning. These maps are based on a combination of measurements and model calculations. The model results are calibrated with the measurements. The concentration in high emission situations are

determined by adding the contribution to the concentration caused by local sources to the large-scale concentration maps. The local contribution for instance is calculated with the CAR-model (Calculation of Air Pollution from Road traffic, van den Hout en Baars, 1988) for city roads, the ISL2-model (Implementatie Standaardrekenmethode Luchtkwaliteit 2) for highways or the Clean Air Policy Tool (see below).

The large-scale concentrations are calculated with the Operational Priority Substances (OPS) dispersion model (Van Jaarsveld, 2004; Van Jaarsveld and De Leeuw, 1993). The OPS model calculates annual average concentrations based on emissions and their dispersion, transport, chemical conversion and deposition. The model uses a Gaussian plume for dispersion on a local scale and a Lagrangian trajectory for long-distance transport of compounds. The large-scale concentrations contain contributions from all sources in the Netherlands and other European countries. The calculations are made on a 1x1 km resolution. The concentration is therefore considered to be representative for averaged spatial rural and urban background concentrations.

Observations from the National Air Quality Monitoring Network (LML, 2008) are used for calibration of the calculations. About 35 observational sites are used in the calibration of the NO₂ concentration and about 17 sites for PM₁₀ concentrations. In the calibration procedure, the difference between the modelled and observed concentrations is interpolated and added to the modelled concentration. For NO₂, the modelled concentration was – even before calibration – very close to the observations. This is not the case for PM₁₀. The available quantified direct anthropogenic emissions and the secondary inorganic aerosols account for only about half of the observed concentrations (Matthijssen and Visser, 2006). The other half is from emissions of sea salt, wind blown dust, hemispheric transport, elementary carbon, organic compounds and metal oxides (Buijsman et al., 2005). The contributions from these sources are accounted for in the calibration.

Spatial distributions, which show concentrations for years into the future, use emissions from the scenarios and long-term (1990–1999) average meteorology. Projected PM₁₀ concentrations for future years are corrected by the same value as the difference found between modelled and observed PM₁₀ concentrations over the most recent four years.

Clean Air Policy Tool

With a view to improving air quality and meeting air quality limit values quickly, and at the same time allowing for new spatial development projects, a new Air Quality law came into operation in The Netherlands. The core of the National Plan is a cooperation programme between central government and the provincial and municipal authorities. To support the process of identifying areas where air quality problems remain unabated and identifying the policy actions to be taken by the various authorities, Goudappel Coffeng have developed a software application called the “Clean Air Policy Tool (CAPT-NL)” (in Dutch “Saneringstool”). This application has also an English version: http://www.saneringstool.nl/saneringstool_ENG.html .

The Clean Air Policy Tool maps the air quality along the entire Dutch road network and other possible hot spots (e.g. intensive livestock breeding). The software tool assists users in finding possible NO₂ and PM₁₀ exceedances as well as which specific policy measures are foreseen. Air quality calculations for the main road network use the VLW model (Vermeulen, 2009). Those for the secondary road network are based on the CAR model. The Clean Air Policy Tool provides a forecast for the years 2011, 2015 and 2020.

The Clean Air Policy Tool was a major building block for the derogation proposal of the Dutch government. This proposal was ratified by DG Environment in April 2009. The final result of the Clean Air Policy Tool is the situation before and after local policy measures. In total for more than 6000 road segments policy measures are foreseen. Most popular policy measure is to include emissions restrictions for buses in the regional public transport concessions. A second popular policy measure is the implementation of an environmental freight transport zone.

Buijsman, E., Beck, J.P., van Bree, L., Cassee, F.R., Koelmeijer, R.B.A., Matthijssen, J., Thomas, R., Wieringa, K., 2005. Particulate matter: a closer look, MNP report 500037011, Netherlands Environmental Assessment Agency, ISBN 9069601338, Bilthoven, The Netherlands.

Hout KP van den, Baars HP. 1988. "Development of two models for the dispersion of pollution from road traffic: the TNO traffic-model and the CAR-model". TNO Report R88/120 (in Dutch).

LML, 2008. Dutch National air quality monitoring network National Institute of Public Health and the Environment, Bilthoven, Netherlands, Bilthoven, The Netherlands, <http://www.lml.rivm.nl>.

Matthijssen, J., Visser, H., 2006. PM10 in the Netherlands, Methods, concentrations and uncertainties, MNP report 500093005, Netherlands Environmental Assessment Agency, Bilthoven, The Netherlands.

Van Jaarsveld, J.A., 2004. The Operational Priority Substances model, RIVM report no. 500045001, National Institute of Public Health and the Environment, Bilthoven. The Netherlands, <http://www.mnp.nl.ops>.

Van Jaarsveld, J.A., De Leeuw, F.A.A.M., 1993. An operational atmospheric transport model for priority substances, Environmental Software 8, 93-100.

Vermeulen, A.T., 2009. VLW versie 2.70: Korte beschrijving van meest recente versie van het verkeersmodel VLW. ECN-E--06-050 (In Dutch).

A1.4 Examples for air quality forecasting and short term action plans

A1.4.1 Forecast models for determining the risk of exceedance of alert thresholds and the development of short term action plans in Portugal

Air quality forecasting is a challenging scientific problem, which has recently undergone considerable pressure in many urbanised and industrialised countries due to the increasing awareness of the effect on health and environment of pollutants emissions into the atmosphere. For the operational forecast of air quality over mainland Portugal, the MM5-CHIMERE numerical modelling system was adopted. The forecasting system is designed to deliver values in the early morning (D+0) for the same and the next 2 days. Meteorological forecasts are obtained at day D+0 using the MM5 mesoscale meteorological model forced by the AVN/NCEP global forecasts. Processed meteorological variables are then provided to the chemistry-transport model, as well as the emissions. This forecasting system began real-time application in 2005, regarding gaseous pollutants, and in 2006 was extended for aerosols. During these two years it has been tested and validated against monitoring data. Concerning the chemical model evaluation, the comparison between air quality index observed and predicted at background stations shows an agreement of 60% and a success of detecting alarms higher than 50% (but with several false alarms) for both O₃ and PM₁₀. There is no obvious trend for model performance decreasing with the lead time. This validated forecast system was then launched for public dissemination beginning in 2007 through web page (www.prevqualar.org/mapanacionalprevzonas.do) and media. Strategic emission reduction (short term plans) measures are planned in order to react to bad air quality forecast and to estimate the risk of alert threshold exceedance.

This operational service was developed under a protocol with the Environmental Protection Agency of Portugal.

A1.4.2 Operational Air Quality Forecasting Systems for Italy and Rome Metropolitan Area

Following increasing interest from the scientific community, the new European Air Quality Directive and the needs of policy makers, a national scale forecast system named 'QualeAria' has been built for Italy starting from the background experience of the EU 5th Framework Programme project FUMAPEX (Baklanov et al., 2007; Finardi et al., 2008) and within the international cooperation promoted by COST ES0602 Action (<http://www.chemicalweather.eu>).

The modelling system is designed following a framework similar to that adopted for the MINNI project (Zanini et al., 2005), implementing the same modelling system and computational domain extension: a) the operational horizontal resolution is 12 km; b) the meteorological downscaling is produced by RAMS model driven by NCEP forecast; c) Italian (ISPRA2005) and European (EMEP) inventories are used to produce emissions; d) prognostic boundary conditions for gas species are provided on a daily basis by MATCH-MPIC global chemical weather forecast (<http://www.mpch-mainz.mpg.de/~lawrence/forecasts.html>), e) the FARM model provides the predictions of transport and chemical transformations for gaseous and particulate pollutants, using SAPRC90 gas-phase mechanism and aero3 particulate module.

The forecasting system produces every day 48 hour predictions of different species concentrations (CO, SO₂, NO₂, Ozone, PM₁₀, PM_{2.5}). Hourly plots and daily statistics are available on the system web site (<http://www.aria-net.eu/QualeAria>). One of the main aims of regional and national scale air quality forecast

systems is to provide proper boundary conditions for urban or local scale forecast that can provide a relevant support to air quality management and health protection over the areas more affected by pollution events. In this context, QualeAria is used to provide boundary conditions to the air quality forecasting system for Rome and its surrounding region (Figure 1), that has been developed in cooperation with the Environmental Protection Agency of Lazio Region (ARPA-Lazio) and put on operation since spring 2008 and its results can be considered reliable from late summer 2008.

The modelling system resembles that previously realized for Turin (Baklanov et al., 2007; Finardi et al., 2008), and its predictions are published on the ARPA-Lazio web site (<http://www.arpalazio.net/main/aria/previsioni/index.php>). A preliminary evaluation has been devoted to verifying the ability of the AQ forecast to reproduce the observed concentration of major pollutants (Finardi et al., 2009). Currently the forecasting system has been shown to work satisfactorily for NO₂, but shortcomings in regard to the long range transport of PM are evident in the forecasts. In this regard the enhancement of boundary conditions and the inclusion of Sahara dust forecasts (<http://www.bsc.es/projects/earthscience/DREAM>) are among the priorities for further forecasting system development. A near-real-time air quality analysis system implementing air pollution data assimilation is presently under development to integrate Rome city air quality analysis tools and to allow a better initialization of the air quality forecast.

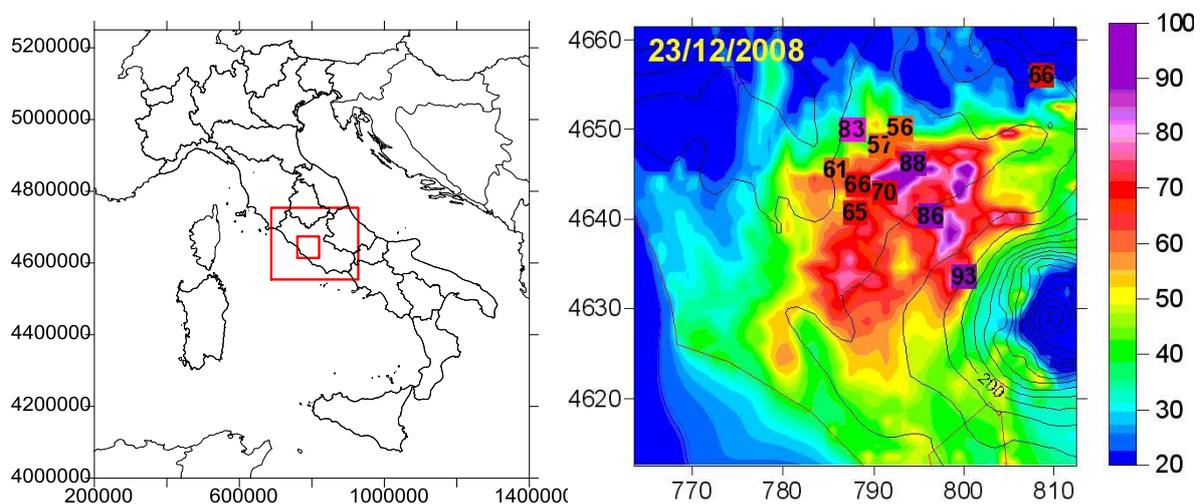


Figure 1. Lazio regional (4 km resolution) and Rome metropolitan (1 km resolution) computational domains (left) and PM10 daily average concentration predicted on the inner domain for 23/12/2008.

Zanini G., Pignatelli T., Monforti F., Vialetto G., Vitali L., Brusasca G., Calori G., Finardi S., Radice P., Silibello C. (2005) The MINNI Project: An Integrated Assessment Modeling System For Policy Making. In Zerger, A. and Argent, R.M. (eds) MODSIM 2005 International Congress on Modelling and Simulation. Modelling and Simulation Society of Australia and New Zealand, December 2005, pp. 2005-2011. ISBN: 0-9758400-2-9.

Baklanov A., Hänninen O., Slørdal L. H., Kukkonen J., Bjergene N., Fay B., Finardi S., Hoe S. C., Jantunen M., Karppinen A., Rasmussen A., Skouloudis A., Sokhi R. S., Sørensen J. H., (2007) Integrated systems for forecasting urban meteorology, air pollution and population exposure. *Atmos. Chem. Phys.*, 7, 855–874, 2007.

Finardi S., De Maria R., D'Allura A., Cascone C., Calori G., Lollobrigida F., (2008) A Deterministic Air Quality Forecasting System For Torino Urban Area, Italy. *Environmental Modelling and Software*, 23, 344-355.

Finardi S., D'Allura A., Maddalena M., Morelli M., Bolignano A. Sozzi R. (2009) An Air Quality Forecast System For Rome Metropolitan Area: First Evaluation And Identification Of Critical Issues. *Proceedings of 7th International Conference on Air Quality - Science and Application (Air Quality 2009)*, Istanbul, 24-27 March 2009.

A1.4.3 Operational system of mineral dust transport to Southern Europe, Northern Africa and Middle East.

The operational forecasting system is based in the DREAM regional dust model (Nickovic et al., 2001) which is embedded on-line into the NCEP/Eta atmospheric model. The current model version BSC-DREAM8b (www.bsc.es/projects/earthscience/DREAM/), described in detail by Pérez et al. (2006a,b), includes a high

resolution size distribution within the 0.1–10 mm radius range according to Tegen and Lacis (1996), source distribution derived from D'Almeida (1987) and dust radiative feedbacks. BSC-DREAM8b predicts the atmospheric life cycle of the mineral dust and relies on an enhanced high resolution USGS (1 km) vegetation dataset. The model is initialized with 24-hourly (at 12UTC) updated NCEP (National Center for Environmental Prediction) 0.5° x 0.5° forecast data and the initial state of dust concentration in the model is defined by the 24-hour forecast from the previous-day model run. For BSC-DREAM8b the horizontal (1/3°) and vertical (24 z-levels) resolution is kept. The latitudinal forecast domain covers 15°N to 60°N, the longitudinal 25°W to 50°E. This operational system has been implemented and supported by the Earth Sciences Department of the Barcelona Supercomputing Center (BSC-CNS).

Qualitative and quantitative verification studies performed so far for DREAM (e.g. Balis et al., 2006; Pérez et al., 2006a; Jiménez-Guerrero et al., 2008) using data from observation networks such as the European Lidar Network EARLINET, the AERONET/PHOTONS sun photometer network, satellite and ground level PM levels (EMEP) outline the good skills of the model concerning both the horizontal and vertical extent of the dust plume in the geographic region of application. Moreover the model has been validated and tested against measurements at source regions for SAMUM (Haustein et al., 2009) and BODEX campaigns (Todd et al., 2008).

BSC-DREAM8b is one of the forecast models included in the Sand and Dust Storm Warning Advisory and Assessment System (SDS-WAS; www.bsc.es/sds-was) project promoted by the WMO. The SDS-WAS mission is to enhance the ability of countries to deliver timely and quality sand and dust storm forecasts, observations, information and knowledge to users through an international partnership of research and operational communities.

Balis, D., Amiridis, V., Kazadzis, S., Papayannis, A., Tsaknakis, G., Tzortzakis, S., Kalivitis, N., Vrekoussis, M., Kanakidou, M., Mihalopoulos, N., Chourdakis, G., Nickovic, S., Perez, C., Baldasano, J. M. and Drakakis, M. "Optical characteristics of desert dust over the East Mediterranean during summer: a case study", *Ann. Geophys.*, 24, 807–821, 2006.

Haustein, K., Pérez, C., Baldasano, J. M., Müller, D., Tesche, M., Schladitz, A., Esselborn, M., Weinzierl, B., Kandler, K. and Hoyningen-Huene, W. v. "Regional dust model performance during SAMUM 2006", *J. Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 36, L03812, doi:10.1029/2008GL036463, 2009.

Jiménez-Guerrero, P., Pérez, C., Jorba, O. and Baldasano, J. M. "Contribution of Saharan dust in an integrated air quality system and its on-line assessment", *J. Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 35(3), 2008.

Nickovic, S., Kallos, G., Papadopoulos, A. and Kakaliagou, O. "A model for prediction of desert dust cycle in the atmosphere", *J. Geophys. Res.*, 106(D16), 18113-18130, doi: 10.1029/2000JD900794, 2001.

Pérez, C., Nickovic, S., Baldasano, J. M., Sicard, M., Rocadenbosch, F. and Cachorro, V. E. "A long Saharan dust event over the western Mediterranean: Lidar, Sun photometer observations, and regional dust modeling", *J. Geophys. Res.*, 111(D15214), doi:10.1029/2005JD006579, 2006a.

Pérez, C., Nickovic, S., Pejanovic, G., Baldasano, J. M. and Ozsoy, E. "Interactive dust-radiation modeling: A step to improve weather forecasts", *J. Geophys. Res.*, 11(D16206), doi:10.1029/2005JD006717, 2006b.

Todd, M. C. "Quantifying uncertainty in estimates of mineral dust flux: An intercomparison of model performance over the Bodélé Depression, northern Chad", *J. Geophys. Res.*, 113, 2008.

A1.4.4 CALIOPE: An operational air quality forecasting system for Spain

The CALIOPE air quality forecasting tool based on the WRF/HERMES-EMEP/CMAQ/BSC-DREAM8b modelling system has been developed by the Earth Sciences Department of the Barcelona Supercomputing Center (Baldasano et al., 2008a) to provide a better understanding of the dynamics of atmospheric pollutants and to allow early communication when air quality thresholds are exceeded. The mesoscale meteorological model (WRF) and the chemical transport model (CMAQ) run at the high resolution of 4 km for the Iberian Peninsula and 12 km for Europe. Also in cooperation with CIEMAT the CHIMERE model is used for the assessment. The HERMES-EMEP emission model has been specifically developed as a high-resolution (1 x 1 km², 1 hr) for Spain (Baldasano et al., 2008b). The dust production from the North African continent is simulated by the BSC-DREAM8b model which uses an improved 8-bin aerosol description at a resolution of 0.3° (see Perez et al., 2006 a,b). The simulation of such a high-resolution model system has been made possible by its implementation on the MareNostrum supercomputer. The group operationally provides 2-day Spanish and European air quality forecasts at surface level and assessment services to end-users who take advantage of this high spatial and temporal resolution of the air quality modelling system.

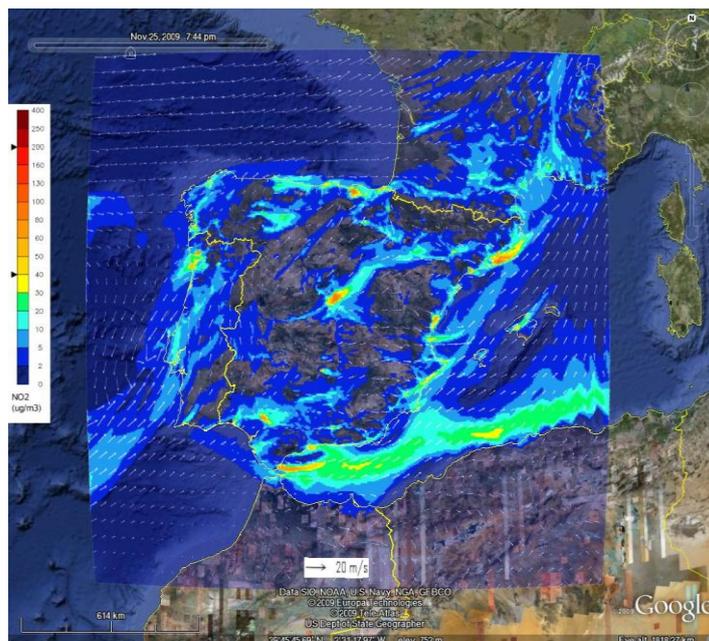


Figure 1. Simulated 2-day forecast of NO₂ surface concentrations over the Iberian Peninsula at a resolution of 4 x 4 km², 1 hr. Day of simulation: Nov. 25th, 2009.

This forecasting service (<http://www.bsc.es/caliope>) offers state-of-the-art predictions of gas pollutants (O₃, NO₂, SO₂, CO) and particulate matter (PM_{2.5} and PM₁₀). The qualitative and quantitative evaluation of the model was performed for a reference year (2004) using data from ground-based measurement networks (EMEP, CSIC, Spanish air quality network provided by CEAM). As a further step, an operational evaluation system was designed to provide quasi-online evaluation products for the 24h and 48h forecasts of the Spanish domain. For this purpose, more than 130 air quality stations, 6 ozone sondes and the OMI retrieval information are introduced to the system on a daily basis. A web-based visualization system allows a straightforward access to all the evaluation products.

This project is being funded by the Spanish Ministry of Environment (441/2006/3-12.1, A357/2007/2-12.1, 157/PC08/3-12.0) and will provide a service for air quality forecasting with a high spatial resolution for the Iberian Peninsula, Balearic and Canary islands nesting in urban areas with high resolution.

Baldasano J. M., P. Jiménez-Guerrero, O. Jorba, C. Pérez, E. López, P. Güereca, F. Martin, M. García-Vivanco, I. Palomino, X. Querol, M. Pandolfi, M.J. Sanz and J.J. Diéguez: CALIOPE: An operational air quality forecasting system for the Iberian Peninsula, Balearic Islands and Canary Islands - First annual evaluation and ongoing developments. *Adv. Sci. and Res.*, 2: 89-98, 2008a.

Baldasano J.M., L. P. Güereca, E. López, S. Gassó, P. Jimenez-Guerrero: Development of a high-resolution (1 km x 1 km, 1 h) emission model for Spain: the High-Selective Resolution Modelling Emission System (HERMES). *Atm. Environ.*, 42 (31): 7215-7233, 2008b.

Pérez, C., Nickovic, S., Baldasano, J. M., Sicard, M., Rocadenbosch, F. and Cachorro, V. E. "A long Saharan dust event over the western Mediterranean: Lidar, Sun photometer observations, and regional dust modeling", *J. Geophys. Res.*, 111(D15214), doi:10.1029/2005JD006579, 2006a.

Pérez, C., Nickovic, S., Pejanovic, G., Baldasano, J. M. and Ozsoy, E. "Interactive dust-radiation modeling: A step to improve weather forecasts", *J. Geophys. Res.*, 11(D16206), doi:10.1029/2005JD006717, 2006b.

A1.5 Examples of model quality assurance protocols

A1.5.1 Review of the Unified EMEP model

In 2003 the Unified EMEP model was reviewed and evaluated. This was carried out through peer review, validation exercises and model formulation inter-comparison. Results, discussions and conclusions were addressed in a final workshop. The aim of the review was stated clearly in the workshop report.

“The objective of the workshop was to peer review the performance of the unified EMEP model. The review considered the ability of the EMEP model to provide concentration and deposition data to facilitate the evaluation of the effects of air quality on ecosystems, support the assessment of health effects by providing regional concentrations of health-relevant pollutants, determine trends in regional air concentration and deposition data over Europe, and establish the response of regional air quality to emission changes for use in the development of emission reduction strategies (source-receptor calculations).”

The review was accomplished through the following mechanisms:

“The review and the evaluation of the model were based on three elements: examination of the processes and meteorological parameterizations, chemical mechanisms and the sources of model input data; evaluation of the model performance against daily observations of key model species and fluxes for the period 1980 – 2000; and a consideration of the source-receptor relationships for sulphur, nitrogen, ozone and particulate matter < 2.5 mm and < 10 mm (PM_{2.5} and PM₁₀).”

Though no quantitative quality indicator was specified to evaluate the model, the peer review process provided an assessment of whether or not the model satisfactorily addressed the application for which it was intended. The assessment related the model performance to other models as well as to the validation exercise. For the most part the model was found to be performing satisfactorily but a number of weaknesses in the model were highlighted and recommendations for improvements were given.

TASK FORCE ON MEASUREMENTS AND MODELLING REVIEW OF THE UNIFIED EMEP MODEL: United Nations, Economic and Social Council report: EB.AIR/GE.1/2004/6. <http://www.unece.org/env/documents/2004/eb/ge1/eb.air.ge.1.2004.6.e.pdf>

A1.5.2 Model validation exercise for micro-scale meteorological models, COST 732

Several documents were produced during the COST732 action. One of these documents provided general guidance on model evaluation protocols (Britter and Schatzmann, 2007) whilst another (COST732, 2009), which is still under completion, provides an example of the implementation of these protocols in a validation exercise. This second document reflects the implementation of the recommended evaluation protocols. The following aspects were covered in that exercise.

1. *Validation objective:* The general validation objective was defined as being “to acquire a general insight into the state of art in model performance”
2. *Validation metrics (quality indicator) and quality acceptance criteria (quality objectives):* The following metrics and their quality objectives were used for both velocity fields and concentrations. There were no stringent criteria applied in this study but the following values, taken from VDI (2005) and Hanna et al. (2004), were used as a guide.

a. Hit rate (q);	$q < 0.66$
b. Factor of two of observations (FAC2);	$FAC2 > 0.5$
c. Fractional bias (FB);	$ FB < 0.3$
d. Geometric mean bias (MG);	$0.7 < MG < 1.3$
e. Normalised mean square error (NMSE);	$NMSE < 4$
f. Geometric variance (VG);	$VG < 1.6$
3. *Model verification:* A methodology for assessing the numerical error estimation was applied to the participating models using the Richardson Extrapolation (RE).
4. *Database and data description:* The database was provided and documented.
5. *Validation tools:* A common excel based tool was provided for the validation exercise containing both quantitative metrics as well as visualisation for exploratory analysis.
6. *Results and discussions:* As a result of the exercise a number of points were discussed concerning fitness for purpose of the models and the metrics, the methodology in general, implementation of the exercise and the usefulness of the datasets.

7. *Conclusions:* In accordance with the validation objective conclusions concerning the state of the art in model performance were drawn.

Britter R. and Schatzmann M. (eds), 2007: Model evaluation guidance and protocol document, COST Action 732: Quality assurance and improvement of micro-scale meteorological models, 27p. (http://www.mi.uni-hamburg.de/fileadmin/files/forschung/techmet/cost/cost_732/pdf/GUIDANCE_AND_PROTOCOL_DOCUMENT_1-5-2007_www.pdf)

COST 732 (2009) Model Evaluation Case Studies: Approach and Results. Draft Version, May 2009 (119 pages, 4.3 MB). Available from <http://www.mi.uni-hamburg.de/Official-Documents.5849.0.html>

Hanna, S. R., Hansen, O. R. & Dharmavaram, S. (2004): FLACS CFD air quality model performance evaluation with Kit Fox, MUST, Prairie Grass, and EMU observations. Atmospheric Environment, Vol. 38, 4675-4687.

VDI (2005). Environmental meteorology – Prognostic microscale windfield models – Evaluation for flow around buildings and obstacles. VDI guideline 3783, Part 9. Beuth Verlag, Berlin.

A1.5.3 Hypothetical example of a simple model quality assurance protocol related to the current AQ Directive

This example intended as a thought exercise only, not as a recommendation

The following simple hypothetical example shows how the quality assurance planning, for a modelling application in the Directive, could be formulated. In this case the model is intended to assess if limit values are exceeded in a particular zone.

1. *Problem definition:* Report on the existence of exceedances within the zone, as defined in the AQ Directive.
2. *Model requirements:* The model must address all the regulated pollutants and provide annual mean and percentile concentration levels in accordance with the quality objectives defined below.
3. *Quality indicator:* The RDE (Equation 1) will be used for model validation.
4. *Quality objectives:* The model will be validated as outlined in the AQ Directive [Annex I](#) for the different threshold values. Acceptable peer review of the model documentation is also required.
5. *User requirements:* Provides the spatially distributed concentration levels for the required pollutants within the specified zone.
6. *Evaluation protocol:* The following points are to be addressed in the model evaluation:
 - a. The model will be scientifically documented and represent the relevant physical and chemical processes for the pollutants and spatial scale involved. Limits of the model applicability will be clearly stated.
 - b. The model results will be compared to data from at least 3 monitoring stations of similar spatial representativeness (to the model) within the zone. Data uncertainty shall be explicitly mentioned.
 - c. The indicator to be used will be the RDE.
 - d. The resulting RDE and peer review will be compared to the quality objectives (given above) and the model will be quality assured for this application based on this comparison.

Though this example is a small summary only, it indicates how a particular application can influence the quality assurance protocol.

Annex 2: Model types, documentation and selection

In this annex descriptions and guidelines are provided regarding the selection of models for the various applications under the European Air Quality Directive. This includes requirements regarding scale, spatial and temporal resolution, chemical mechanisms and physical descriptions of the models. Though the AQ Directive does not specify any selection criteria for models other than the quality objectives it is understood that some models are more suitable (fit for purpose) than others for the different AQ Directive related applications.

The definition of suitability or 'fitness for purpose' is one of the ongoing activities of FAIRMODE. As such this current version of the Model Guidance Document does not attempt to define these items beyond a brief overview of model types. The reader is referred to the Model Documentation System (MDS) available at <http://air-climate.eionet.europa.eu/databases/MDS/index.html> for details of the various models currently available and used for air quality applications in Europe.

A2.1 Overview of model types and applications

There are a wide variety of model types available for use in air quality modelling. There is generally no single model suitable for all scales, all compounds or all applications so the rule in selection of models is that they should be 'fit for purpose'. Models can be generally divided into four categories, based on the methods used for the calculations. Some models may make use of more than one methodology and may fall into more than one category.

A2.1.1 Statistical

Statistical models are based on relationships, usually originally founded in physical concepts, between observations and some other relevant parameter. There are a wide variety of statistical methods available including regression, neural networks, stochastic models, etc. that can be used. Since the relationships are based on observations statistical models need to be established in every environment in which they are used. They are not usually suitable for carrying out mitigation planning as they do not causally relate emissions to concentrations, even though their parameterisation may depend on proxy data for emissions, such as traffic volume

A2.1.2 Analytical

These types of models solve analytical equations that are usually approximations to the physical processes governing the chemistry and/or transport and diffusion. A typical example of this type is the Gaussian plume model, which assumes that turbulent dispersion can be described using a Gaussian distribution profile. These types of models are often used since they have been found under many circumstances to provide good estimates of concentrations from industrial or traffic sources. Other types of models that fall into this category are well mixed box models or other non-Gaussian analytical types that include higher order moments in their dispersion description. Often Gaussian type models, such as Gaussian puff models or segmented plume models are linked to Lagrangian models.

There are also a number of analytical models that may provide statistical assessments. Gaussian models used for screening applications for industries are often of this type, e.g. ISC3, CONCEX, etc.

A2.1.3 Eulerian

Eulerian models are the most widely used models for urban and regional scale applications. Equations of motion, chemistry and other physical processes are solved at regular fixed points in space. The Eulerian grid can be, as for regional scale models, based on geographic co-ordinates such as latitude and longitude, or on local co-ordinates as distance. For urban scale applications grid sizes are generally in the range 1 – 5 km and for regional scale applications this ranges from 10 – 50 km.

High resolution Eulerian models are also available which can solve the equations of motion down to metre scale, or even less. These types of models, Large Eddy Simulation (LES) or Computational Fluid Dynamics (CFD)

models, can resolve buildings and other obstacles and allow a level of detail at hot-spots that cannot be achieved using the larger meso-scale models.

A2.1.4 Lagrangian

Lagrangian can refer to a wide variety of models but they all encapsulate the concept that the model describes, or utilises, trajectories of single or multiple particles as the reference frame for the model.

A2.2 Spatial and temporal resolution

Already dealt with in section 3.5 from the AQ Directive perspective. Further developed here for more specific model applications

A2.3 Chemistry

Discuss the needs, for the various model applications, for chemical schemes and/or parameterisations

A2.4 Dispersion and transport

Methods for describing the dispersion and transport. More emphasis on the differences between e.g. Gaussian models, Eulerian models, local scale and mesoscale models.

A2.5 Meteorology

Requirements for meteorology, diagnostic and prognostic models, CFD, etc..

A2.6 Emissions

Basic requirements for emissions.

A2.6 Boundary conditions

Basic requirements for boundary conditions for both assessment and planning

Annex 3: Validation studies and datasets

This Annex will provide links and information for validation datasets and studies. This will be updated and provided through FAIRMODE WG2 activities.

The types of data required will include:

- Emission data
- Activity data
- Monitoring data
- Background concentrations
- Surface and other boundary conditions

The types of studies covered will deal with different scales

- Local
- Urban
- Regional

Different pollutants e.g.

- PM
- NO₂
- Ozone
- Benzene

as well as a number of AQ Directive related applications such as

- assessment
- planning
- forecasting
- source apportionment

Annex 4: Quality indicators for meteorological and air quality model evaluation

Adapted from COST 728 (Schluenzen and Sokhi, 2008)

P_i denotes predicted values, O_i denotes observed values, N - number of values considered

Parameter	Formula	Ideal value	Meteorology	Air quality
Average observed value	$\bar{O} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^N O_i$		✓	✓
Average modelled value	$\bar{P} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^N P_i$	Same as \bar{O}	✓	✓
Error	$E_i = P_i - O_i$	0.0	✓	
Mean absolute error (USA-EPA mean absolute gross error)	$MAE = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^N E_i $	0.0	✓	
Standard deviation of measurements	$\sigma_o = \sqrt{\frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^N (O_i - \bar{O})^2}$		✓	✓
Standard deviation of modelled results	$\sigma_p = \sqrt{\frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^N (P_i - \bar{P})^2}$	Same as σ_o	✓	✓
BIAS	$BIAS = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^N E_i = \bar{P} - \bar{O}$	0.0	✓	
Average normalised absolute BIAS	$ANB = \left(\frac{\bar{P} - \bar{O}}{\bar{O}} \right)$	0.0		✓
Mean normalised BIAS	$MNB = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^N \left(\frac{P_i - O_i}{O_i} \right)$	0.0		✓
Mean normalised error (in USA-EPA mean normalised gross error)	$MNE = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^N \left(\frac{ P_i - O_i }{O_i} \right)$	0.0		✓
Standard deviation of error	$STDE = \sqrt{\frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^N [(P_i - \bar{P}) - (O_i - \bar{O})]^2}$	0.0	✓	✓
Fractional Bias	$FB = \frac{(\bar{P} - \bar{O})}{0.5(\bar{P} + \bar{O})}$	0.0		✓

Parameter	Formula	Ideal value	Meteorology	Air quality
Geometric mean bias	$MG = \exp\left(\frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^N \ln P_i - \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^N \ln O_i\right)$	1.0		✓
Geometric variance	$VG = \exp\left(\left(\frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^N \ln P_i - \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^N \ln O_i\right)^2\right)$	1.0		✓
Skill variance	$SKVAR = \frac{\sigma_P}{\sigma_O}$	1.0	✓	✓
Root mean square error	$RMSE = \sqrt{\frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^N (P_i - O_i)^2}$ $= \sqrt{BIAS^2 + STDE^2}$	0.0	✓	✓
Normalised mean square error	$NMSE = \frac{\frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^N (P_i - O_i)^2}{\overline{PO}}$	0.0		✓
Correlation coefficient	$r = \left[\frac{\frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^N (O_i - \overline{O})(P_i - \overline{P})}{\sigma_O \sigma_P} \right]$	1.0	✓	✓
Coefficient of variation	$CV = \frac{STDE}{\overline{O}}$	0.0		✓
Fraction of predictions within a factor of two of observations	$FAC2 = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^N n_i$ $n_i = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{for } 0.5 \leq \left \frac{P_i}{O_i} \right \\ 0 & \text{else} \end{cases}$	1.0		✓
Hit rate	$H_c = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^N n_i$ $n_i = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{for } \frac{E_i}{ O_i } \leq A \text{ or } E_i \leq DA \\ 0 & \text{else} \end{cases}$ A – desired relative accuracy DA minimum desired absolute accuracy	1.0	✓ For the DA for temperature, dewpoint, wind and pressure, see the Table below	✓
Index of agreement	$IOA = 1 - \frac{\sum_{i=1}^N (P_i - O_i)^2}{\sum_{i=1}^N [P_i - \overline{P} + O_i - \overline{O}]^2}$	1.0		✓

Parameter	Formula	Ideal value	Meteorology	Air quality
Unpaired peak concentration accuracy	$A_u = \frac{P_{\max} - O_{\max}}{O_{\max}}$ <p>P_{\max}, O_{\max} are unpaired maxima (no timing/spacing considered)</p>	0.0		✓
Spatially-paired peak concentration accuracy	$A_s = \frac{P_{\max,x} - O_{\max,x}}{O_{\max,x}}$ <p>$P_{\max,x}$, $O_{\max,x}$ are maxima paired in space (but not in time)</p>	0.0		✓
Hit ratio	$HR = \frac{a + d}{a + b}$ <p>a: forecast event yes, observed event yes b: forecast event yes, observed event no, c: d: forecast event no, observed event no</p>	1.0	✓	
False alarm ratio	$FAR = \frac{b}{a + b}$	0.0	✓	
Direction weighted wind error	$DIST = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^N \sqrt{((u_{pi} - u_{oi})^2 + (v_{pi} - v_{oi})^2)}$	0.0	✓	
Probability of Detection	$POD = \frac{a}{a + c}$	1.0	✓	
Gross error	$GE = \frac{1}{N} \sum_i P_i - O_i $		✓	

Desired Accuracy (DA)

(see Schluenzen and Sokhi, 2008 for more details)

Variable	Temperature (°C)	Dew point depression (°C)	Wind speed (ms ⁻¹)	Wind direction	Pressure (hPa)
Desired accuracy DA	± 2	± 2	± 1 for ff < 10ms ⁻¹ ± 2.5 for ff > 10ms ⁻¹	± 30°	± 1.7

Benchmarks for meteorological meso-scale model evaluation

(Suggested by Emery et al., 2001 and Tesche et al., 2002, and included in the EPA Draft Guidance on meteorological model evaluation, 2009)

Parameter	Measure	Benchmark
Wind Speed		
	RMSE:	< 2 m/s
	Bias:	< ± 0.5 m/s
	IOA:	≥ 0.6
Wind Direction		
	Gross Error:	< 30 deg
	Bias:	< ± 10 deg
Temperature		
	Gross Error:	< 2 K
	Bias:	< ± 0.5 K
	IOA:	≥ 0.8
Humidity		
	Gross Error:	< 2 g/kg
	Bias:	< ± 1 g/kg
	IOA:	≥ 0.6

EPA Draft 2009. Reassessment of the Interagency Workgroup on Air Quality Modeling (IWAQM) Phase 2 Summary Report: Revisions to Phase 2 Recommendations

Tesche, T.W., D.E. McNally, and C. Tremback, 2002. Operational Evaluation of the MM5 Meteorological Model Over the Continental United States: Protocol for Annual and Episodic Evaluation. Prepared for US EPA by Alpine Geophysics, LLC, Ft. Wright, KY, and ATMET, Inc., Boulder, CO. http://www.epa.gov/scram001/reports/tesche_2002_evaluation_protocol.pdf

Emery, C., E. Tai, and G. Yarwood, 2001: "Enhanced Meteorological Modeling and Performance Evaluation for Two Texas Ozone Episodes", report to the Texas Natural Resources Conservation Commission, prepared by ENVIRON, International Corp, Novato, CA.

Table A4.1. Glossary of terms used in quality assurance and model verification

Concept	Meaning
Benchmarking	<p>A standardized method for collecting and reporting model outputs in a way that enables relevant comparisons, with a view to establishing good practice, diagnosing problems in performance, and identifying areas of strength;</p> <p>A self-improvement tool (quality assurance tool) allowing modellers to compare some aspects of model performance, with a view to finding ways to improve current performance. Benchmarking provides modellers with an external reference and best practices on which to base evaluation of the results and future developments. It can be seen as a diagnostic instrument, an aid to judgments on quality.</p> <p>Adapted from: Vlăsceanu, L., Grünberg, L., and Pârlea, D., 2004, Quality Assurance and Accreditation: A Glossary of Basic Terms and Definitions (Bucharest, UNESCO-CEPES) Papers on Higher Education, ISBN 92-9069-178-6. http://www.cepes.ro/publications/pdf/Glossary_2nd.pdf</p>
Model evaluation	The sum of processes that need to be followed in order to determine and quantify the model's performance capabilities, weaknesses and advantages in relation to the range of applications that it has been designed for
Model Inter-comparison	The process of model assessment by the simultaneous comparison of modelling results provided by different models for the chosen situation
Model Quality Indicators (statistical metrics)	Parameters, giving information about the ability of the model to predict the tendency of observed values, errors on the simulation of average and peak observed concentrations, and type of errors (systematic or unsystematic) (Borrego et al., 2008).
Model Quality Objectives	A measure of the allowable deviation of model results from observations, e.g. as used in the AQ Directive, indicative of the model result acceptability. Provides an objective

	measure of model performance usually in a simple metric (indicator).
Model validation	Comparison of model predictions with experimental observations, using a range of model quality indicators
Model corroboration	Term preferred by USA EPA (2009) for the quantitative and qualitative methods used to assess the degree to which a model corresponds to reality (model validation). The term is preferred by US EPA, as opposed to validation, because "it implies a claim of usefulness and not truth" .
Parameters	Predefined coefficients used in the model for process parameterisations. These have a degree of uncertainty to them and can be changed for conducting sensitivity analysis or to achieve calibration goals.
Quality Assurance and Control (QA/QC)	An integrated system of management activities involving planning, documentation, implementation and assessment established to ensure that the model in use is of the type and quality needed and expected by the user.
Sensitivity analysis	A process to understand how a given model responds to changes in various model parameters, process descriptions and input data. Often used to infer a degree of model uncertainty based on the uncertainty of these parameters.
Uncertainty	A term used to describe a lack of knowledge about models, parameters, constants, data and concepts.
Uncertainty analysis	The process to characterise the model uncertainty.
Verification	The process of checking the computer code (algorithms and numerical techniques) to ensure that it is a true representation of the conceptual model upon which it is based.
Model calibration	The process of adjusting model parameters within physically defensible ranges until the resulting predictions give the best possible fit to the observed data, used in USA EPA (2002) as an element in quality assurance plan for model development
Operational evaluation	Statistical and graphical analyses aimed at determining whether the estimated values of the modelled variables are comparable to measurements in an overall sense. (terminology used by USA EPA)
Operational user evaluation	Part of model evaluation procedures, completed by model users. Refers in general to user oriented documentation, user interface, assistance in inputting of data, clarity, flexibility and storage of output results.
Error	The measurable difference between two known quantities, i.e. model and observations.
Dynamic evaluation	This refers to the models ability to react to changes in important input parameters such as emissions or meteorology in a satisfactory way.

Document history

This table is to record the document version history and contributions.

Version	Contributors	Date	Comments
1	Bruce Denby	20.02.2008	Table of contents, basic structure and scope
1.1	Bruce Denby Cristina Guerreiro Steinar Larssen John Dourous Nicolas Moussiopoulos	02.04.2008	Comments and corrections on the TOC. Distributed to the Modelling Network steering group
1.2	Bruce Denby	20.08.2008	Small comments and changes from various contributors
2.1	Bruce Denby		First structure of the document
2.2	Bruce Denby Lia Fragkou	27.08.2008	Reorganised first structure with changed chapter order and titles. Inclusion of text in CH 7.3 from Lia Fragkou
2.3	Bruce Denby Michael Gauss	03.09.2008	Example from EMEP This version sent to Lia Fragkou and ETC/ACC
2.4	Bruce Denby Lia Fragkou Ana Isabel Miranda Helge Olesen	25.09.2008	Inclusion of examples from: Lia Fragkou: Saharan dust Ana Isabel Miranda: Forecasts in Portugal Ana Isabel Miranda: Assessment of forest fires in Portugal Helge Olesen: Plans using AirGIS, Copenhagen This version distributed to FAIRMODE steering group
2.5	Bruce Denby	01.10.2008	Replacement of Copenhagen figure (causing technical problems)
2.6	Bruce Denby Cristina Guerreiro	08.10.2008	Including updates from the FAIRMODE steering group and updates from comments during the EIONET workshop (Bruges). Chapter 4 completed. Table 3 included.

3.1	Emilia Georgieva Panagiota Dilara Bruce Denby	17.08.2009	Chapter 5 included and first round edited Annex V included
3.2	Lia Fragkou	14.09.2009	Inclusion of examples in Annex III. All examples moved to Annex III. Circulated to JRC for Chapter 5 comments and revision
3.3	Bruce Denby	17.09.2009	Editing and updating of: Chapter 4 Chapter 7
3.4	Bruce Denby Emilia Georgieva Panagiota Dilara	29.09.2009	Conversion to Office 2007 Feedback from EC-JRC on Chapter 5 Update chapter 4 to include reference to postponement
3.5	Bruce Denby Liu Li	02.09.2009	Crash recovery Chapter 6 updated Chapter 7 updated Table 9 updated References sorted and updated This version available for Steering committee and EIONET workshop
4.1	Bruce Denby Sari Lappi Helge Olesen Laurence Rouil Fernando Martin Martijn Schaap Ana Isabel Miranda		New version, feedback from EIONET and Reviews Inclusion of Chapter 8 Annex 1 becomes examples (previously III) Annex 2 becomes model types and selection Annex 3 becomes validation datasets and studies Annex 4 becomes statistical definitions Comments from RETEMCA – Spain included

4.2	Fernando Martin Dick van den Hout Andrej Kobe		Inclusion of examples for modeling in Spain and Planning in Barcelona Inclusion of extensive comments and corrections from Andrej Kobe and Dick van den Hout (particularly chapters 1 - 4) Formatting update This version available for the FAIRMODE second plenary in Ispra
5.1	Bruce Denby Camillo Silibello AEA Technoogy María Gonçalves Philippe Thunis Guido Pirovano Luisa Volta Addo van Pul Alberto González Ortiz Peter Roberts Dietmar Oetl		Updates and corrections from the second FAIRMODE plenary in Ispra Inclusion of two Italian case studies MINNI project and forecasting for Rome Comments/suggestions by Keith Vincent, John Stedman, Susannah Grice. Inclusion of modelling example for CO and Pb. Inclusion of planning case study for Madrid and Barcelona (natural gas vehicles), dust forecasting and Caliope Update of Benchmarking definition Example included on the application of PSAT to Milan Inclusion of an example of integrated assessment for Northern Italy Inclusion of sea salt example and planning for the Netherlands in the examples Annex Comments included from Alberto González Ortiz, correction of table 2. Comments/corrections from Peter Roberts included Example of source apportionment using models for GRAZ

Document status and planning

This page and table is for planning and status of the report for the current version

Chapter	Contributed	Reviewers	Status and comments	Level of completion (%)
1. Introduction	Bruce Denby Dick van den Hout	All	First draft completed	90
2. Summary AQ Directive	Bruce Denby Cristina Guerreiro Dick van den Hout	Andrej Kobe	Second draft completed Requires review	90
3. Interpretation	Bruce Denby Dick van den Hout	Andrej Kobe Dick van Hout	Second draft completed Requires review and alignment with other guidance documents	90
4. Reporting	Bruce Denby Liu Li Dick van den Hout	Andrej Kobe Sari Lappi	Second draft completed. Section 4.1.3 requires updating after publication of the Questionnaire report from ETC/ACC Requires review	90
5. Quality assurance	Bruce Denby Panagiota Dilara Emilia Georgieva Stefano Galmarini	Helge Olesen Sari Lappi	Second draft completed. Current version is mostly review. Further results of WG2 activities to be included later.	90
6. Assessment	Bruce Denby	Martijn Schaap Andrej Kobe Dick van den Hout	Section 6.2: More text and examples required, can be taken from EC reporting Section 6.3: Some further Examples required Section 6.5.1: Some more examples required, can be taken from EC	80

			reporting	
7. Planning	Bruce Denby Lia Fragkou	Leonor Tarrason Laurence ROUIL	<p>Section 7.1 requires further good examples taken from submissions. E.g. from Berlin (http://www.berlin.de/sen/umwelt/luftqualitaet/index.shtml) and Paris/Ile de France (http://www.ile-de-france.driv.gouv.fr/extranet_ppa/) Nederland</p> <p>Section 7.2 requires more input on short term action plans.</p> <p>Section 7.3 requires focus and rewriting, examples of transboundary assessments and planning. More discussion CLRTAP?</p>	70
8. Special topics	Bruce Denby	Helge Olesen John Douros	As a summary this chapter is fairly complete, linking to the other guidance documents	80
References	Bruce Denby		Requires checking and formatting	90
A1 Example case studies	Bruce Denby Lia Fragkou Ana Isabel Miranda Helge Olesen Michael Gauss Many more	All contributors	<p>A number of examples now available.</p> <p>More examples required in all sections and a 'best practise' selection of these to be made</p> <p>A1.5: More examples required for QA exercises. Suggestions include CityDelta/EuroDelta and COST728</p>	50
A2 Model selection	Bruce Denby		Incomplete. This will be the result of further work in 2010. Needs links to MDS	10
A3 Model validation datasets			To be updated through WG2 activities and MDS	0
A4 Quality indicators	Emilia Georgieva Bruce Denby		Complete to the editors knowledge	100

Updates and comments to be addressed for the 2010 Guidance document

The following tasks, in regard to the Guidance document, are to be carried out in 2010. This is based on the ETC/ACC Task description (1.1.1.3) for this activity

- Incorporating updated examples of good practice from the modelling community
- Incorporation of experiences from EIONET community
- Updating in regard to other guidance documents from the Implementation Group that are expected in 2010 (e.g. salt and sanding guidance)
- Updating in regard to other reporting requirements from the Commission
- Promoting the document (e.g. Harmo13) and eliciting contributions from the community
- Inclusion of outputs and activities of WG2, where appropriate
- Publication of the Guidance report as an ETC/ACC Technical Paper and EEA web product.

The following comments and suggestions concerning content and structure (that have not yet been addressed in the document) were provided during the internal FAIRMODE review process of version 3.5 of the document and on the version 4.2 that was made available for the second FAIRMODE plenary.

Bruce Denby (editor)

- In its current form the guidance document contains a fairly extensive review element. This is to some degree necessary to place the guidance in context but it is also necessary because some guidance is not available yet. Modelling is still an on going activity in research and application and consensus on 'best practises' or even 'minimum practices' has not yet been achieved.
- Currently the guidance document lacks information on emission modelling. This is of sufficient importance that it should be addressed. For the time being links need to be provided.
- Currently there is little guidance on modelling itself, something Dick van den Hout pointed out. However, in many ways this is the subject of text books and so the model guidance provided here is very general in regard to application and makes use of examples to illustrate best practices.
- In this regard the examples provided should indeed reflect best practices!
- Possible inclusion of sub-section or paragraph on Integrated assessment in Chapter 7 or 8. Contribution from Luisa Volta 'AIR_QUALITY_PLANS' document (Luisa Volta)

Sari Lappi

- The chapter 5 is quite heavy and I wonder how 'user-friendly' it is. Suggest moving as much of the lists, tables etc. to annexes and concentrating making the subchapter 5.7 very concrete. Overall I think it would be good to keep in mind that this document is aimed to diverse audience, not just model developers. Some of the chapters are well directed to all the users, but at least the chapter 5 may need some thinking bearing in mind the needs of different users. Hope you get the point I'm trying to make.
- I would like to have a subchapter in chapter 5 describing the quality issues of actual modelling exercise bearing in mind that this document is intended for the use of authorities and model users in addition to model developers. These are people who may have very little to do with the quality assurance of an actual model but would need to follow quality guidelines for modelling exercises they do. In addition to some text in this issue, moving subchapters 3.6.1 and 3.6.2 here could work.
- Move 5.1 and 5.2 after 5.4/5.5, I think outlining the concept first would be better. You could consider making an annex of subchapters 5.1 and 5.2?

Laurence Rouil

- The last section on national/regional/city assessment on LRT in Chapter 7 must be updated. The references on the UK study are too old.
- Considering the annex 3, I would also like to propose "French" contributions :
 - on natural compounds about the effect of the Ukraine dust storm that occurred in 2007
 - on forecasting about PREV'Air , we have a long experience on this subject
 - on planning about the studies we make for the ministry in charge of Ecology.
- Is the example (on ozone in 7.3.3) really relevant? To my mind ozone exceedances are not really critical at the city level. I would rather argue with PM issues, or concentrated on suburban areas.

Anke Lükewille

- Some form of summary is needed in the document to aid those who are not expert model users. Executive summary? Summaries for each chapter/section?
- Chapter 5 interrupts the 'flow' of the document. It should be summarized somehow and could (partly?) go into an Annex.

Dick van den Hout and Andrej Kobe

- Re AQ assessment: in my opinion there should be more attention for model application together with measurements – in practice, when assessment is done with modelling, there will almost always be data from the monitoring network as well. The forthcoming Implementing Provisions will open the possibility for MSs to report spatial data such as maps based on a combination of measurements and modelling.
- For AQ plans: model application will always be for future years, which requires emissions, meteo and background concentrations for future years. For the average modeller, getting such input data might be the most problematic modelling step, so guidance on that would be appropriate.
- Re QA/QC: in relation to regulatory modelling I prefer to emphasize the quality of the model results rather than the quality of the model itself; the quality of the results depend on quality of the model input, the model itself and the modeller.

- It seems that the interpretation of the Dt's prescription for model accuracy needs more discussion (or has this been discussed already somewhere?). Also the description about model resolution may need further discussion
- A structural comment is the suggestion to divide model application into:
 - 1. Assessment of the existing AQ (which usually implies combination with measurement data).
 - 2. Prognoses of future AQ (primarily AQ planning, which implies dealing with prognostic input data).
- Another structural one is that there is no chapter on models (only one on validation), while some elements for that are, not so appropriately, as explanation of the Dt. It deserves to consider adding a chapter Modelling, where also more detail about combination with measurements, use of (prognostic) background concentrations, prognostic modelling could be given.
- The following comment are in regard to chapter 7:
 - In my opinion more attention is needed for the prognostic aspect of planning (Chapter 7): AQ plans need to predict the effectiveness of the measures in the year(s) of implementation - especially that is difficult for modellers within MSs.
 - Emission data and boundary conditions/background data need to be realistic for the years in which the measures will be in effect. This means guidance on emission scenarios and on where to find prognostic EMEP background concentrations.
 - An important issue is the meteorology to choose. The Dt requires that the limit values should be met every year, but what does this mean for the meteorological data to be chosen? Obviously meeting the LV in an "average" meteo year does not imply this for any year. I believe some MSs use the worst of five or ten years (NL takes the average).
 - For which year(s) should the calculations be done?
 - Can we include points on monitoring the implementation of plans (with models!) and updating them?
 - Importance of coherence between assessment information and assessment as presented/used in AQ plans – please consider wherever most appropriate!
- I agree it is 'work in progress', because there is not a common view/approach as yet on a lot of issues that would enable the recommendations to be formed.
- Recommendations based on agreed definitions, clarifications of provisions and 'agreed' best practice are basis for a more guiding guidance in my opinion.
- Such current 'review' status can probably be more visible - case studies for example must be seen/presented as examples for specific challenges to be identified rather than implicit best practice. For the later I would hope there would be some process in place to vet the cases.
- For those eventually put in the guidance Annex the summary should explicitly address in recognizable way (or even with direct reference) points made in the guidance, and results such as QMI or other information as reported in the Questionnaire...
- The guiding character at least as regards general approaches can probably also be strengthened by connecting some of the elements with a 'idiot's guide' type of summary with steps or flowchart, some of them with do's and don'ts, some with specific recommendations where we are already all comfortable with them.

- That could also guide specific activities of the FAIRMODE either in development (QA,evaluation-WG2), training, documentation.
- Objective? It should be supportive also to the implementers that until now have not used models but would be interested. The implementation following the guide should be effective and should lead to maximum fulfilment of principal objectives of AQD, which are to minimize effects on health and vegetation through most effective means available (and of course also fulfilling legal requirements). It should be clear enough so they would know what steps to take and where to turn; of course they would need expert participation, but if the guidance should help them prepare terms of reference for contract that would already be something...
- I would also recommend that a list of Q's is prepared based on Guidance development experience that can be discussed in FAIRMODE, at plenary or offline essentially providing FAIRMODE recommendations and action points, that would be incorporated in the guidance. Typical example is mathematical interpretation of validation requirement.

Keith Vincent

- Section 5.2, p32 would suggest that this section is moved to an annex as there is no synthesis of the main messages.
- Sections 5.3 and 5.4 could be combined and shortened
- Section 6.1, p42. Can the 'general background' be written with regard to modelling for the purposes of AQD assessment.

Peter Roberts

- P18 – Maybe comment [qualitatively] that placement of modeled receptors should relate to gradients in predictions as essentially the purpose is to avoid interpolation errors. A learning point in the [development of] Steve's [Hanna] work on dense gas model evaluation was that for speed and simplification purposes Joe [Chang] used a coarse linear interpolation of concentration output at far spaced points when comparing "models" with data. He should have interpolated on $\log(C)$ vs $\log(x)$ (which is near enough a straight line for simple point sources in controlled release experiments. If model receptors and data points are not co-incident interpolation without regard to gradients/non-linearity can give big problems if there are too few points and there is spatial variation in concentration. This made extra work to fix in the dense gas model evaluation and we were lucky to catch it at an early stage. (This comment in regard to interpolating model results. Not yet addressed in the Guidance)
- General 7.3 seems to be drifting off message – where is the guidance element?
- General – quite hard to catch what is being said about the case studies in terms of guidance – for first iteration is ok to provide a literature review/summary like this but feel something is missing – problem is that anything like this has to be either exhaustive or selective – not sure which involves more work!